Quality Policy
Continuous improvement in our business to ensure a quality product, shipped on time, without compromise.

Limitations of Liability
The information contained in the catalog (including, but not limited to, specifications, configurations, drawings, photographs, dimensions and packaging) is for descriptive purposes only. Any description of the products contained in this catalog is for the sole purpose of identifying the products and shall not be deemed a warranty that the products shall conform to such description. No representation or warranty is made concerning the information contained in this catalog as to the accuracy or completeness of such information. Schroeder Industries LLC reserves the right to make changes to the products included in this catalog without notice. A copy of our warranty terms and other conditions of sale are available upon request. A placed order constitutes acceptance of Schroeder’s terms and conditions.

Failure, improper selection or improper use of the products and/or systems described herein or related items can cause death, personal injury and property damage.

This catalog and other documentation from Schroeder Industries provides product information for consideration by users possessing technical expertise.

It is important that the user analyze all aspects of the specific application and review the current product information in the current catalog. Due to the variety of operating conditions and applications for these products, the user is solely responsible for making the final product selection and assuring that all performance, safety and warning requirements of the application are met.

The products described herein, including without limitation, product features, specifications, design, availability and pricing are subject to change at any time without notice.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressure psi (bar)</th>
<th>Flow gpm (L/min)</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Corporate Overview
- Introduction to Process Filtration Technology 4
- Industries Served 5
- Filter Selection 6
- Automatic Backflushing Filters 7

### Backflushing Filters
- RF3-C: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 150 (10) 20-120 (80-470) 10
- RF3-0: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 150 (10) 110-500 (420-1880) 16
- RF3-1: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 150 (10) 395-1120 (1500-4235) 18
- RF3-2: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 150 (10) 880-1980 (3335-7500) 20
- RF3-2.5: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 150 (10) 1760-2640 (6670-10,000) 22
- RF3-3: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 150 (10) 2420-3790 (9170-14,350) 24
- RF3-4: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 87 (6) 3570-7490 (13,500-28,300) 26
- RF3-5: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 87 (6) 6600-10,790 (25,000-40,850) 28
- RF3-6: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 87 (6) 8810-15,850 (33,350-60,000) 30
- RF3-7: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 87 (6) 13,200-22,000 (50,000-83,350) 32
- RF3-8: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3 87 (6) 19,800-33,000 (75,000-125,000) 34
- RF3: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF5 87-150 (6-10) 748-18,480 (170-4200) 36
- RF7: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF7 87-232 (6-18) 83-33,022 (22-12,501) 38
- RF10: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF10 87 (6) 2210-12,940 (580-3420) 42
- RF4-1: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF4 87 (6) 35 (120) 48
- RF4-2: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF4 87 (6) 60 (220) 50
- RF12: Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF12 145 (10) 21 (80) 52
- BTU: Backflush Treatment Unit 150 (10) 32-1120 (120-4235) 54
- ATF-1: Automatic Twist Flow Strainer ATF 230 (16) 35 (132) 58
- ATF-2, 2.5, 3: Automatic Twist Flow Strainer ATF 230 (16) 480 (1816) 62
- ATF-3.5, 4: Automatic Twist Flow Strainer ATF 230 (16) 1760 (6662) 64
- PLF1: Process Inline Filter PLF 145/230 (10/16) 881 (4005) 66
- PLF2: Process Inline Filter PLF 145/230 (10/16) 881 (4005) 68
- PVD: Clogging Indicators for Process Filters 0-6174 (0-420) 66

### Bag Housings and Elements
- BH1: Single Bag Housings - 100 psi 100 (7) 200 (757) 78
- BH1: Single Bag Housings - 150 psi 150 (10) 200 (757) 80
- BH2-BH10: Multi Bag Housings 150 (10) 296-1981 (1200-7500) 82
- DBH1-DBH10: Duplex Multi Bag Housings 150 (10) 792-3962 (3000-15,000) 84

### Cartridge Housings and Elements
- DCE: Economical Meltblown Elements - - 91
- PP: High Purity Pleated Polypropylene Cartridges 35 (2.4) - 98
- ACE: Cartridge Housings and Elements - - 100
- CH1: Cartridge Housings and Elements 125 (9) 1-5 (3.6-18.33) 102
- CH3-CH7: Cartridge Housings and Elements 100/150 (7/10) 0-123 (0-467) 104
- CH12-CH24: Cartridge Housings and Elements 150 (10) 5-40 (18.33-150) 108

### Media Filter: RMF: Rolling Media Filtration
- 70/600 (268-2270) 112

### Oil and Gas Products: PPS: Oil and Gas Products
- - - 16

### Mining Products
- LW60: Longwall Filter 6000 (400) 300 (1135) 122
- Mining Specific Elements - - 124

### Glossary
- Process Filtration Worksheet 131
Schroeder Industries, an ISO 9001:2015 certified company, focuses on developing filtration and fluid service products for our customers in the fluid power industry, and is proud of our proven track record of providing quality products over the last sixty-five years. The designs you see in this catalog are the result of thousands of hours of field testing and laboratory research and decades of experience.

Schroeder was one of the first companies to demonstrate the need for, and benefits of, hydraulic filtration. We pioneered the development of micronic filtration, helping to set performance standards in industrial fluid power systems. As a result, Schroeder is now a leader in filtration and fluid conditioning and the proof of our expertise lies in our broad mix of unsurpassed products. Our mission statement reflects our continuing commitment to excellence:

**Partnerships**

Innovating products, solutions, processes and services to improve performance and efficiency in industry.

We design solutions for industry and for the success of our customers by:

- Optimizing the use of technology with applications
- Using an efficient, timely customized process to fill specific customer needs
- Increasing manufacturing capacity and streamlining operations
- Preserving our reputation for reliability
- Expanding globally to support our customers and stay current with new technologies
- Leveraging and sharing our knowledge to meet challenges openly
- Nurturing a creative, cooperative culture committed to the individual and to providing the best solutions for our customers

Our goal is to be your partner in filtration. Our expertise in filtration technology, superior filter and element technology capabilities and a level of dedication to customer service and product support are the reasons we're a worldwide leader in Advanced Fluid Conditioning Solutions™.

Committed to providing the best available filter products, Schroeder Industries will show how we meet all of the necessary cleanliness levels at a competitive price. As a cost-effective quality producer, we will work with your purchasing department to supply filtration technology and develop long-range pricing programs that can improve your company's bottom line.
Introduction to Process Filtration Technology

The keystone product of Schroeder Process Filtration is the RF3 automatic self-cleaning backflush filter. This filter along with bag filters, cartridge filters and custom designed systems allows Schroeder to offer you complete solutions to your process filtration needs.

Our process filters are used to remove solid contamination from fluids and protect the integrity of high grade components that depend on low viscosity water or water-based fluids and emulsions. Schroeder offers high performance filters for all municipal and industrial sectors. Improvements in operational efficiency, reduced downtime, lower maintenance costs and reduced environmental impact can all be expected.

Schroeder's backflush filters come in many sizes to fit a wide range of applications. From pressures of 150 psi to 5,000 psi and flows from 20 gpm to 33,000 gpm, there is a backflush solution for many processes. Backflush filters are either automatic or manually operated. Many are made from stainless steel, but they are also available in carbon steel, with protective coating or from brass. Backflush filters are generally used more for coarse filtration.

Fine filtration can be achieved in many ways. Schroeder offers bag filters and cartridge filters to filter fluids as low as 0.2 micron. Bag, cartridge and rolling media filters offer an economical filtration solution. The elements are disposable and easily changed.

The most important aspects of filter selection include performance, efficiency, system parameters and of course, economic impact. Choosing the proper filter for your specific need is not difficult, but certainly requires some attention and understanding of specific parameters. This catalog was designed to help you find the right filter to meet your needs.
Industries Served

**Agriculture**
Irrigation is critical to the success of the agriculture industry. Filtering irrigation water will extend the life of pumps, pipes, nozzles and headers.

**Automotive Manufacturing**
Better filtration of cutting fluid water emulsions to extend service life and reduce environmental impact. Treatment of the cooling water allows for a cleaner, less abrasive supply.

**Chemical Processing**
Improving the product quality by filtration of process fluids.

**Industrial**
Continuous filtration of cooling water, cutting fluids and other service liquids within the plant increases component reliability and reduced downtime due to service interventions.

**Machine Tool**
Improving the condition of emulsified cutting fluids to extend service life and reduce environmental impact.

**Marine**
Filtration of inlet water used for cooling various components, fire suppression, bilges, ballast and raw stock for potable water generators.

**Mining Technology**
Underground spray water filtration for process consistency and improved reliability of pumps and cutting heads. Treatment of water hydraulics in long-wall applications to increase component life and reduce environmental impact.

**Offshore**
Filtration of inlet water used for cooling various components, fire suppression, bilges and raw stock for potable water generators.

**Paper Industry**
Protecting screen spray nozzles and dynamic shaft seals through efficient filtration to increase efficiency and extend service life.

**Power Generation**
Treatment of inlet cooling water supply for the generators allows for a cleaner, less abrasive supply. Filtration of the water supply to the dynamic “sliding-ring” water seal on the turbine shaft increases service life of the seal.

**Sewage Water and Waste Water Treatment**
Coarse and fine filtration of the water supply and pre-treatment of effluent. In industrial situations, take-off filtration of the clear run water saves valuable potable resources and provides excellent protection of costly membrane systems.

**Steel Making**
Treatment of inlet cooling water supply used for various processes, including rolling mills and furnaces. Nozzles and pumps in descaling operations are protected by thorough filtration of the water.

**Thermal Transfer**
Protection of heat exchangers and radiant devices from becoming clogged with solid contaminants in the transfer fluid.
When considering a Schroeder Process Filter for your application, you can select from three basic designs:

1. **Backflush Filters (automatic and manual)** – Backflushing filters cover a wide range of flows and filtration ratings. Some are automatic using electronics and pneumatics controlled by a PLC-based panel. Others require an operator to manually back-flush the filter. The elements in each of the backflush filters are reusable.

2. **Bag Filter Systems** – These filter housings come standard sizes 1, 2, 3 and 4. Size 2 multi-bag housings are available for higher flow applications. The filter bags are disposable and available in many types of felt and mesh. They are suitable for coarse and fine filtration.

3. **Cartridge Filter Systems** – Cartridge elements utilize depth filtration to increase dirt holding capacity while offering efficient filtration. The elements are well suited for fine filtration. Housings for these elements are available in polypropylene for single cartridges and stainless steel for multiple cartridges.

There are eight (8) main considerations in choosing the proper filter housing:

1. **Fluid Compatibility** – How will the materials of construction and seals for both the housing and element withstand the process medium?
   - **Materials of Construction**
     - Housing Construction – Carbon steel, stainless steel, polypropylene, brass and more.
     - Seals – Buna, EPDM, Viton, Teflon® (a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers) and more.
     - Filter Elements – Please see Element Selection Guide and Technical Data Section (page 6) for more detailed information.

2. **Pressure Rating** – The maximum sustainable working pressure of the system.

3. **Pressure Drop (loss)** – How important is maintaining pressure rating and heat generation in the system?

4. **Process Connection Size** – The process piping and specific requirements of the system determine these criteria.

5. **Filter Element Options** – What is the desired pore size of the element and the requirements of the system (please see Filter Element Selection)?

6. **Overall Efficiency** – Based on filter element selection.

7. **Accessories** – Gauges, system monitoring, control panels.

8. **Economic Considerations**

The model numbering selection chart on each product spread will provide an easy method to fully define the product you need for your specific application.

The information provided in this section is for reference only, and should be used as a guide when selecting the proper filters, elements, materials of construction and determining fluid compatibility. For your specific application, contact Schroeder Industries at www.schroederindustries.com, by phone at 724.318.1100 or fax at 724.318.1200.
**Element Selection Guide**

**Perforated Plate**
These are standard round-rolled perforated plates, which are welded together at the length side, in contrast to the inline filter elements. The solids remain in the screen basket and can be easily removed. The flow direction is from the inside towards the outside.

**Slotted Tube**
Slotted tubes consist of a spiral profile wire, which is welded with vertical support wires. They can be used for inline or screen baskets, and the flow direction can be either.

**Square Hole Wire Mesh**
This fiber consists of chain wire that is sized according to the support wire. Pore size is determined by the rectangular construction.

**SuperMesh™**
A combination of square hole wire mesh and Dutch weave wire mesh.

**Dutch Weave Wire Mesh**
This mesh consists of chain wire woven with wire of different diameters. This element design has a higher mechanical stability than the square hole mesh.

**Bag and Cartridge Filters**
These filters are made from polypropylene, polyester or nylon. They offer high efficiency, high dirt holding capacity and low purchase cost for fine filtration.
Element Selection Guide

The fundamentals of filter element selection will focus upon the type of fluid you are filtering and what filtration level you require.

In some cases, basic filtration is required when coarse materials in the fluid are to be removed. In other instances, extremely fine filtration may be needed for the specific process or equipment within the system.

There are two classes of filter elements:
1. Reusable
2. Disposable

Once again, we set the standard for environmental stewardship with reusable filter elements. When choosing the proper filter element, you now have a choice not only based on filtration requirements, but on the materials of construction and the possibility of environmental impact. As you begin the selection process for filters and filter elements, you will be able to add to your criteria whether a disposable or reusable element suits your application best. Consideration should be given to all of the environmental consequences, and we urge you to contact our application engineers during the selection process.

Reusable Elements
Designed to allow the user to replenish the media through cleaning, these elements utilize metallic media for long-term usage. Reusable elements are easily cleaned. In some cases, “intelligence” is built into the filter housing and through an internal process, the filter performs the cleaning process itself. This feature is the benchmark of the RF3 backflushing products.

Disposable Elements
Our disposable bag and cartridge elements are manufactured from polypropylene, polyester, nylon and other low cost durable materials. They are engineered to offer high dirt holding capacity and high efficiency at an economical price. These elements are reliable and are used for fine filtration.

The graphical representation on the previous page demonstrates five differing element types and their corresponding micronic range. This is critical to selecting the level of cleaning required in your system. It is important to select the medium that is appropriate to your application. There are dangers in both undersizing and oversizing of the element. Selecting a pore size too large can have adverse effects on your process or the equipment you are trying to protect. Selecting a pore size smaller than your requirements will add unnecessary protection and introduce pressure drop and heat that may affect your process. If you are unsure of your specific requirements, please contact our application engineers for assistance. The filter model number selection chart on each product spread will provide an easy method to fully define the product you need for your specific application.
The RF3 Automatic Backflushing Filters are complete filtration systems. These unique products are not only performing the task of filtering low viscosity liquids, but also the cleaning of their array of reusable conical filter elements via PLC controlled mechanism.

Since particles in process fluids have an influence on the quality of the end product and they increase the attrition rate of system components, proper protection through efficient filtration is needed. The RF3 self-cleaning filters provide this protection with uninterrupted operation.

The RF3 automatic self-cleaning filters are used for extracting particulate contaminants. The rugged design and automatic self-cleaning capability give this filter product the ability to make a major contribution to operational reliability, reduction of maintenance costs and overall efficiency in many process systems.

The RF3 filters have a special housing design that incorporates an array of filter elements. The special Slotted Tube and SuperMesh™ elements with pore sizes from 25 to 3000 micron ensure highly effective removal of particulate contamination from the process medium. The adjustable differential pressure switch triggers the self-cleaning function. Each individual filter element is cleaned with filtrate in the reverse flow direction while being totally isolated from the rest of the element array. This is how the RF3 can continue to filter without any interruption of the filtration process during the backflush cycle.

The RF3 filters are a relatively simple mechanical design as illustrated here. Pre-filtered liquid enters the inlet port and exits through the outlet port after passing through the conical element array. The flow direction of the elements is from inside out, and particles are collected on the smooth interior surfaces for easy cleaning. As the level of contamination increases, so does the differential pressure across the filter.

When does the self-cleaning function occur?
As the amount of contamination collected in the elements increases, so does the differential pressure. When the differential pressure reaches the set point, a signal is sent to the PLC inside the control panel, which initiates the backflush cycle. The cleaning cycle can also be started by the adjustable timer located inside the control panel, or by simply pressing the cycle start button located on the front of the control panel.

How does the self-cleaning system operate?
The process starts with the geared motor located on top of the filter positioning the backflush arm beneath the first element to be cleaned. Once in position, the control panel opens the backflush valve, which creates a pressure gradient that reverses the flow of filtrate through this single element. The reverse flow cleans the element of the collected particles. The valve then closes and the motor positions the arm beneath the next element to be cleaned. The backflush cycle is complete when all of the elements in the array have been cleaned.

What about the filter elements?
The conical shaped filter elements used in the RF3 self-cleaning filters are specially designed for isokinetic filtering and backflushing. This tapered design results in an even flow distribution, low pressure drop and a uniform distribution of contaminate inside the elements. The advantages: longer time between backflush cycles, less loss of process fluid and more complete and efficient cleaning of the conical wedge wire elements.

Are there any other unique features?
The PLC control has some benefits that aren’t immediately visible. During the self-cleaning operation, the backflush valve is in position under the element being cleaned for just a few seconds. The backflush valve is opened and closed rapidly, causing a “pulsation” of filtrate through the filter element openings. These pressure surges produce a superior cleaning effect in a shorter time. The result is fewer cleaning cycles, shorter duration and lower consumption of filtrate.
Automatic Backflushing Filters

Some of the RF3 Benefits:

- Excellent price to performance ratio
- High filtration quality
- Low occurrence of service staff intervention
- Low operating cost
- Low maintenance cost
- Continuous operation of process
- High flow rate for maximum performance
- Low pressure drop
- Low energy consumption
- Superior self-cleaning functionality
- Application specific design
- Efficient design / small footprint envelope
- Simple installation
- Maximum use of filtration surfaces for best efficiency
- Patented element design
- 25 to 3000 micron filtration

Installation Guidelines

- Minimum inlet pressure of 35 psi
- Maximum 2 psi clean pressure differential between inlet and outlet
- Minimum 25 psi between the outlet and the backflush line (preferably the backflush line goes to atmospheric pressure)

Filter Elements

Filter Elements

Industries Served

Some of the Industries Served:

- STEEL MAKING
- PULP & PAPER TREATMENT
- WASTE WATER TECHNOLOGY
- MINING TECHNOLOGY
- INDUSTRIAL
- POWER GENERATION
- MARINE
- MACHINE TOOL
Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3

20-120 gpm
80-470
L/min
150 psi
10 bar

Specifications

| Flange Size: | 2” ANSI |
| Flow Range: | 20-120 gpm (80-470 L/min) |
| Working Pressure: | 150 psi (10 bar) |
| Max. Working Temperature: | 194°F (90°C) |
| Empty Weight: | 266 lbs. (121 kg) |
| Housing Volume: | 4 gallons (15 L) |
| Filter Area: | 331 in² (2140 cm²) |
| No. of Filter Elements: | 6 |
| Backflushing Flange Size: | 1” ANSI |
| Backflush Volume: | 7 gallons (25L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT) 35 gallons (125L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU) |

Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

RF3 Flow Curves

NOTES:
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
## How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

**Example:**

### BOX 1: Filter Series
- RF3

### BOX 2: Filter Size
- C

### BOX 3: Drive Control / Connecting Voltage
- EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, $\Delta p$ dependent
- EU = Electric control, $\Delta p$ dependent
- PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, $\Delta p$ dependent
- PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control
- 7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz
- 8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz
- B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz
- E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz
- F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz

### BOX 4: Housing Material and Coating
- N = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed
- NM = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside metallogal painted
- NG = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside rubber coated
- E = Stainless Steel 1.4571
- A = with ANSI-flanged, add A at the end

### BOX 5: Shut-Off Valve Material
- N = Standard Steel

### BOX 6: Differential Pressure Gauge
- 1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.258302
- 2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
- 3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316Ti
- 5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
- 6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel

### BOX 7: Flange Position
- 1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
- 2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
- 3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
- 4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

### BOX 8: Modification Number
- 2 = Latest version supplied by factory

### BOX 9: Element Set
- KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™
- KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™
- KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS300 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS400 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS1000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS1500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS2000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS2500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS3000 = Conical Slotted Tubes

### BOX 10: Size of Element Set
- C

### BOX 11: Vessel Certification
- Omit = Standard Version
- ASME = ASME Version

---

**NOTES:**
- Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.
- Box 4. can contain two options ex. NMA. note. If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
### Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flange Size</td>
<td>4&quot; ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Range</td>
<td>110-500 gpm (420-1800 L/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Pressure</td>
<td>150 psi (10 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Temperature</td>
<td>194°F (90°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Weight</td>
<td>320 lbs. (145 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Volume</td>
<td>7 gallons (25 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Area</td>
<td>590 in.² (3810 cm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Filter Elements</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Flange Size</td>
<td>1&quot; ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Volume</td>
<td>7 gallons (26 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT) 35 gallons (132 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

![RF3 Flow Curves](image)

NOTES:

1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= RF3-0-EPT8-NG-N-5-3-2/KS1000-0-ASME

Filter Model Number Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Series</th>
<th>Filter Size</th>
<th>Drive Control / Connecting Voltage</th>
<th>Housing Material and Coating</th>
<th>Shut-Off Valve Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, ( \Delta p ) dependent</td>
<td>N = Standard steel 1.0038, outside primed</td>
<td>N = Standard Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EU = Electric control, ( \Delta p ) dependent</td>
<td>NM = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside metallogal painted</td>
<td>E = Stainless Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, ( \Delta p ) dependent</td>
<td>PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control</td>
<td>NG = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside rubber coated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>E = Stainless Steel 1.4571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>A = with ANSI-flanged, add. A at the end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Differential Pressure Gauge

1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.258302
2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316Ti
5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel

Flange Position

1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

Modification Number

2 = Latest version supplied by factory

Element Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Set</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KD25</td>
<td>Conical SuperMesh™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KD40</td>
<td>Conical SuperMesh™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS50</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS100</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS200</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS300</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS400</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS500</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS1500</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS2000</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS2500</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KS3000</td>
<td>Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

- Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected. Ex.: EPT8.
- Box 4. can contain two options ex. NMA. Note. If ANSI flanges are not specified, DIN style will be provided.
Specifications

**Flange Size:** 6" ANSI

**Flow Range:** 395-1120 gpm (420-1800 L/min)

**Working Pressure:** 150 psi (10 bar)

**Max. Working Temperature:** 194°F (90°C)

**Empty Weight:** 530 lbs. (240 kg)

**Housing Volume:** 16 gallons (60 L)

**Filter Area:** 960 in.² (6190 cm²)

**No. of Filter Elements:** 6

**Backflush Flange Size:** 1 1/2" ANSI

**Backflush Volume:**
- 9 gallons (34 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)
- 45 gallons (170 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)

**Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity**

---

**NOTES:**

1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.

---

**Flow Rate (gpm) =**

---

**RF3 Flow Curves**

---
How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box 1</th>
<th>Box 2</th>
<th>Box 3</th>
<th>Box 4</th>
<th>Box 5</th>
<th>Box 6</th>
<th>Box 7</th>
<th>Box 8</th>
<th>Box 9</th>
<th>Box 10</th>
<th>Box 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Filter Model Number Selection

Filter Series | Filter Size  | Drive Control / Connecting Voltage  | Housing Material and Coating  | Shut-Off Valve Material |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, ( \Delta p ) dependent</td>
<td>N = Standard Steel</td>
<td>N = Standard Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EU = Electric control, ( \Delta p ) dependent</td>
<td>1.0038, outside primed</td>
<td>E = Stainless Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, ( \Delta p ) dependent</td>
<td>1.0038, outside primed, inside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control + select one below:</td>
<td>metallogal painted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>NG = Standard Steel 1.0038,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>outside primed, inside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>metallogal painted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>E = Stainless Steel 1.4571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>A = with ANSI-flanged, add. A at the end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Differential Pressure Gauge

1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.258302
2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316TI
5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel

Flange Position

1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

Modification Number

2 = Latest version supplied by factory

Element Set

KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™
KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™
KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS300 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS400 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS1000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS1500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS2000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS2500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
KS3000 = Conical Slotted Tubes

NOTES:
Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.
Box 4. can contain two options ex. NMA.
Note. If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
RF3-2 Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3

880-1980 gpm
3335-7500 L/min
150 psi
10 bar

Flange Size: 8” ANSI
Flow Range: 880-1980 gpm (420-1800 L/min)
Working Pressure: 150 psi (10 bar)
Max. Working Temperature: 194°F (90°C)
Empty Weight: 805 lbs. (365 kg)
Housing Volume: 28 gallons (60 L)
Filter Area: 1280 in.² (8250 cm²)
No. of Filter Elements: 8
Backflush Flange Size: 2” ANSI
Backflush Volume: 13 gallons (50 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)
65 gallons (246 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)

Pressures and Flow Information
Based on Flow Rate
and Viscosity

NOTES:
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.

Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flange Size</td>
<td>8” ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Range</td>
<td>880-1980 gpm (420-1800 L/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Pressure</td>
<td>150 psi (10 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Temperature</td>
<td>194°F (90°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Weight</td>
<td>805 lbs. (365 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Volume</td>
<td>28 gallons (60 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Area</td>
<td>1280 in.² (8250 cm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Filter Elements</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Flange Size</td>
<td>2” ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Volume</td>
<td>13 gallons (50 L/cycle) EPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>65 gallons (246 L/cycle) EU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3**

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:** **NOTE:** One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Filter Series**
- RF3

**Filter Size**
- 2

**Drive Control / Connecting Voltage**
- EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- EU = Electric control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control
  - 7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz
  - 8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz
  - B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz
  - E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz
  - F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz

**Housing Material and Coating**
- N = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed
- NM = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside metalogal painted
- NG = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside rubber coated
- E = Stainless Steel 1.4571
- A = with ANSI-flanged, add A at the end

**Shut-Off Valve Material**
- N = Standard Steel
- E = Stainless Steel

**Flange Position**
- 1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
- 2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
- 3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
- 4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

**Modification Number**
- 2 = Latest version supplied by factory

**Element Set**
- KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™
- KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™
- KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS300 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS400 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS1000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS1500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS2000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS2500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS3000 = Conical Slotted Tubes

**NOTES:**
- Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.
- Box 4. can contain two options ex. NMA.
- If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
**RF3-2.5** Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3

**1760-2640 gpm**
**6670-10,000 L/min**
**150 psi**
**10 bar**

---

### Specifications

- **Flange Size:** 10" ANSI
- **Flow Range:** 1760-2640 gpm (6670-10,000 L/min)
- **Working Pressure:** 150 psi (10 bar)
- **Max. Working Temperature:** 194°F (90°C)
- **Empty Weight:** 990 lbs. (450 kg)
- **Housing Volume:** 50 gallons (190 L)
- **Filter Area:** 1940 in.² (12,500 cm²)
- **No. of Filter Elements:** 6
- **Backflush Flange Size:** 2" ANSI
- **Backflush Volume:** 17 gallons (65 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)
  
  85 gallons (325 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)

### Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

---

**Notes:**
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.

---

**RF3 Flow Curves**

---

---

**Schroeder Industries | Process Filtration**
## How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

### Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= RF3-2.5-EPT8-NG-N-5-3-2-KS1000-2.5-ASME

### Filter Model Number Selection

- **RF3-C**
- **RF3-0**
- **RF3-1**
- **RF3-2**
- **RF3-2.5**
- **RF3-3**
- **RF3-4**
- **RF3-5**
- **RF3-6**
- **RF3-7**
- **RF3-8**
- **RF5**
- **RF7**
- **RF10**
- **RF4-1**
- **RF4-2**
- **RF12**
- **BTU**
- **ATF-1**
- **ATF-2**
- **ATF-2.5**
- **ATF-3**
- **ATF-3.5**
- **PLF1**
- **PLF2**

### Filter Series
- RF3
- RF3-0
- RF3-1
- RF3-2
- RF3-2.5
- RF3-3
- RF3-4
- RF3-5
- RF3-6
- RF3-7
- RF3-8
- RF5
- RF7
- RF10
- RF4-1
- RF4-2
- RF12
- BTU
- ATF-1
- ATF-2
- ATF-2.5
- ATF-3
- ATF-3.5

### Filter Size
2.5

### Drive Control / Connecting Voltage
- **EPT** = Electric pneumatic cycle control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- **EU** = Electric control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- **PT** = Pneumatic cyclic control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- **PTZ** = Pneumatic cyclic timed control
  - 7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz
  - 8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz
  - B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz
  - E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz
  - F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz

### Housing Material and Coating
- **N** = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed
- **NM** = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside metallogal painted
- **NG** = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside rubber coated
- **E** = Stainless Steel 1.4571
- **A** = With ANSI-flanged, add A at the end

### Shut-Off Valve Material
- **N** = Standard Steel
- **E** = Stainless Steel

### Size of Element Set
- **2.5**

### Vessel Certification
- **Omit** = Standard Version
- **ASME** = ASME Version

### Differential Pressure Gauge
1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.258302
2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316Ti
5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel

### Flange Position
1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

### Modification Number
2 = Latest version supplied by factory

### Element Set
- **KD25** = Conical SuperMesh™
- **KD40** = Conical SuperMesh™
- **KS50** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS100** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS200** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS300** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS400** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS500** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS1000** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS1500** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS2000** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS2500** = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **KS3000** = Conical Slotted Tubes

### Notes:
- Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.
- Box 4. can contain two options ex. NMA.
- If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
**Specifications**

- **Flange Size:** 12” ANSI
- **Flow Range:** 2420-3790 gpm (9170-14,350 L/min)
- **Working Pressure:** 150 psi (10 bar)
- **Max. Working Temperature:** 194°F (90°C)
- **Empty Weight:** 1260 lbs. (570 kg)
- **Housing Volume:** 74 gallons (280 L)
- **Filter Area:** 2910 in.² (18,750 cm²)
- **No. of Filter Elements:** 9
- **Backflush Flange Size:** 2.5” ANSI
- **Backflush Volume:** 25 gallons (95 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)
  125 gallons (475 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)

**Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity**

![RF3 Flow Curves](image)
How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Box 1:** Filter Series  
**Box 2:** Filter Size  
**Box 3:** Drive Control / Connecting Voltage  
**Box 4:** Housing Material and Coating  
**Box 5:** Shut-Off Valve Material  
**Box 6:** Differential Pressure Gauge  
**Box 7:** Flange Position  
**Box 8:** Modification Number  
**Box 9:** Element Set  
**Box 10:** Size of Element Set  
**Box 11:** Vessel Certification

**NOTES:**  
Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.  
Box 4. Can contain two options ex. NMA.  
Note. If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3

Specifications

- **Flow Range**: 3570-7490 gpm (13,500-28,300 L/min)
- **Working Pressure**: 87 psi (6 bar)
- **Max. Working Temperature**: 194°F (90°C)
- **Empty Weight**: 1650 lbs. (750 kg)
- **Housing Volume**: 112 gallons (425 L)
- **Filter Area**: 5810 in.² (37,500 cm²)
- **No. of Filter Elements**: 18
- **Backflush Flange Size**: 3”ANSI
- **Backflush Volume**: 55 gallons (210 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)
  275 gallons (1050 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)

Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

NOTES:
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.

| Flange Size | 16” ANSI |
| Flow Range | 3570-7490 gpm (13,500-28,300 L/min) |
| Working Pressure | 87 psi (6 bar) |
| Max. Working Temperature | 194°F (90°C) |
| Empty Weight | 1650 lbs. (750 kg) |
| Housing Volume | 112 gallons (425 L) |
| Filter Area | 5810 in.² (37,500 cm²) |
| No. of Filter Elements | 18 |
| Backflush Flange Size | 3” ANSI |
| Backflush Volume | 55 gallons (210 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)
  275 gallons (1050 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU) |
How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filter Series</td>
<td>Filter Size</td>
<td>Drive Control / Connecting Voltage</td>
<td>Housing Material and Coating</td>
<td>Shut-Off Valve Material</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, ∆p dependent</td>
<td>N = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed</td>
<td>N = Standard Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EU = Electric control, ∆p dependent</td>
<td>NM = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside metallogal painted</td>
<td>E = Stainless Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, ∆p dependent</td>
<td>PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, ∆p dependent</td>
<td>EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, ∆p dependent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control</td>
<td>PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control</td>
<td>EU = Electric control, ∆p dependent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>N = Standard Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>N = Standard Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td>F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Differential Pressure Gauge</td>
<td>Flange Position</td>
<td>Modification Number</td>
<td>Element Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.258302</td>
<td>1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)</td>
<td>2 = Latest version supplied by factory</td>
<td>KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305</td>
<td>2 = Filter outlet offset 90˚ clockwise to standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316Ti</td>
<td>3 = Filter outlet offset by 180˚ clockwise to standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel</td>
<td>4 = Filter outlet offset by 270˚ clockwise to standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Size of Element Set</td>
<td>Vessel Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Omit = Standard Version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASME = ASME Version</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.
Box 4. can contain two options ex. NMA.
Note. If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
Specifications

Flange Size:  20" ANSI
Flow Range:  66000-10,790 gpm (25,000-40,850 L/min)
Working Pressure:  87 psi (6 bar)
Max. Working Temperature:  194°F (90°C)
Empty Weight:  2250 lbs. (10200 kg)
Housing Volume:  168 gallons (635 L)
Filter Area:  8640 in.² (55,760 cm²)
No. of Filter Elements:  24
Backflush Flange Size:  3" ANSI
Backflush Volume:  82 gallons (310 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)
                  410 gallons (1550 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)

Pressure Drop Information
Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

NOTES:
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact Factory for certified drawings.
## How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

### Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= RF3-5-EPT8-NG-N-5-3-2/KS1000-5-ASME

### BOX 1
- **Filter Series**: RF3

### BOX 2
- **Filter Size**: 5

### BOX 3
- **Drive Control / Connecting Voltage**:
  - EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, ∆p dependent
  - EU = Electric control, ∆p dependent
  - PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, ∆p dependent
  - PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control
    - 7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz
    - 8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz
    - B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz
    - E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz
    - F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz

### BOX 4
- **Housing Material and Coating**:
  - N = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed
  - NM = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside metallogal painted
  - NG = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside rubber coated
  - E = Stainless Steel 1.4571
  - A = With ANSI-flanged, add A at the end

### BOX 5
- **Shut-Off Valve Material**:
  - N = Standard Steel
  - E = Stainless Steel

### BOX 6
- **Differential Pressure Gauge**:
  - 1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.259302
  - 2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
  - 3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316Ti
  - 5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
  - 6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel

### BOX 7
- **Flange Position**:
  - 1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
  - 2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
  - 3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
  - 4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

### BOX 8
- **Modification Number**:
  - 2 = Latest version supplied by factory

### BOX 9
- **Element Set**:
  - KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™
  - KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™
  - KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS300 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS400 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS1000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS1500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS2000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS2500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS3000 = Conical Slotted Tubes

### BOX 10
- **Size of Element Set**: 5

### BOX 11
- **Vessel Certification**:
  - Omit = Standard Version
  - ASME = ASME Version

---

**NOTES:**
- Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected, e.g. EPT8.
- Box 4. can contain two options ex. NMA. Note. If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
## RF3-6

### Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8810-15,850 gpm</th>
<th>33,350-60,000 L/min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>87 psi</td>
<td>6 bar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flange Size:</th>
<th>24&quot;ANSI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flow Range:</td>
<td>8810-15.850 gpm (33,350-60,000 L/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Pressure:</td>
<td>87 psi (6 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Temperature:</td>
<td>194°F (90°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Weight:</td>
<td>3550 lbs. (1610 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Volume:</td>
<td>264 gallons (988 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Area:</td>
<td>13,810 in.² (89,100 cm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Filter Elements:</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Flange Size:</td>
<td>4&quot;ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Volume:</td>
<td>128 gallons (485 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>640 gallons (2425 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pressure Drop Information

**Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow Rate (gpm)</th>
<th>Pressure Drop (psid)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8000</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9000</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTES:

1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
# Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3

## How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

**NOTE:** One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example Model Number:**

RF3-6-EPT8-NG-N-5-3-2/KS1000-6-ASME

---

**Modification Number**

- 1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
- 2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
- 3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
- 4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

---

**Differential Pressure Gauge**

- 1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.259302
- 2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
- 3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316Ti
- 5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
- 6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel

---

**Drive Control / Connecting Voltage**

- EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- EU = Electric control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control
  - 7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz
  - 8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz
  - B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz
  - E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz
  - F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz

---

**Flange Position**

- 1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
- 2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
- 3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
- 4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

---

**Housing Material and Coating**

- N = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed
- NM = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside metallogal painted
- NG = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside rubber coated
- E = Stainless Steel 1.4571
- A = With ANSI-flanged, add A at the end

---

**Shut-Off Valve Material**

- N = Standard Steel
- E = Stainless Steel

---

**Element Set**

- KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™
- KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™
- KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS300 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS400 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS1000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS1500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS2000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS2500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS3000 = Conical Slotted Tubes

---

**NOTES:**

- Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.
- Box 4. can contain two options ex. NMA.
- If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3

13,200-22,000 gpm
50,000-83,350 L/min
87 psi
6 bar

Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flange Size</td>
<td>28&quot; ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Range</td>
<td>13,200-22,000 gpm (50,000-83,350 L/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Pressure</td>
<td>87 psi (6 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Temperature</td>
<td>194°F (90°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Weight</td>
<td>4300 lbs. (1950 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Volume</td>
<td>358 gallons (1355 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Area</td>
<td>16,450 in.² (106,100 cm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Filter Elements</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Flange Size</td>
<td>4&quot; ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Volume</td>
<td>147 gallons (555 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>735 gallons (2775 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

Notes:
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.

Pressure Flow Curves

RF3 Flow Curves

Flow Rate (gpm) vs Pressure Drop (psi)
How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td></td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Filter Series
- RF3

Filter Size
- 7

Drive Control / Connecting Voltage
- EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- EU = Electric control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
- PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control
- 7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz
- 8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz
- B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz
- E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz
- F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz

Housing Material and Coating
- N = Standard Steel
- E = Stainless Steel
- NM = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed
- NG = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside rubber coated
- E = Stainless Steel 1.4571
- A = With ANSI-flanged, add A at the end

Shut-Off Valve Material
- N = Standard Steel
- E = Stainless Steel

Differential Pressure Gauge
1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.258302
2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316Ti
5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel
7 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4404
8 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4401
9 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4408

Flange Position
- 1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
- 2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
- 3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
- 4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

Modification Number
- 2 = Latest version supplied by factory

Element Set
- KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™
- KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™
- KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS300 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS400 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS1000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS1500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS2000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS2500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- KS3000 = Conical Slotted Tubes

Vessel Certification
- Omit = Standard Version
- ASME = ASME Version
RF3-8 Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3

19,800-33,000 gpm
75,000-125,000 L/min
87 psi
6 bar

Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flange Size</td>
<td>36&quot; ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Range</td>
<td>19,800-33,000 gpm (50,000-83,350 L/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Pressure</td>
<td>87 psi (6 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Temperature</td>
<td>194°F (90°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Weight</td>
<td>7820 lbs. (3550 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Volume</td>
<td>716 gallons (2710 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Area</td>
<td>28,000 in.² (180,700 cm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Filter Elements</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Flange Size</td>
<td>6&quot; ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Volume</td>
<td>190 gallons (720 L/cycle) Electric-Pneumatic Controls (EPT) 950 gallons (3600 L/cycle) All Electric Controls (EU)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pressure Drop Information

RF3 Flow Curves

NOTES:
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
**Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF3**

### Filter Model Number Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EPT8</td>
<td>NG</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS1000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ASME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **BOX 1**: Filter Series
- **BOX 2**: Filter Size
- **BOX 3**: Drive Control / Connecting Voltage
  - EPT = Electric pneumatic cycle control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
  - EU = Electric control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
  - PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, \( \Delta p \) dependent
  - PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control
  - 7 = 3X415V/N/PE 60Hz
  - 8 = 3X460V/X/PE 60Hz
  - B = 3X575V/X/PE 60Hz
  - E = 1X230V/N/PE 60Hz
  - F = 1X110V/N/PE 60Hz

- **BOX 4**: Housing Material and Coating
  - N = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed
  - NM = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside metallogal painted
  - NG = Standard Steel 1.0038, outside primed, inside rubber coated
  - E = Stainless Steel 1.4571
  - A = With ANSI-flanged, add A at the end

- **BOX 5**: Shut-Off Valve Material
  - N = Standard Steel
  - E = Stainless Steel

- **BOX 6**: Differential Pressure Gauge
  - 1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.258302
  - 2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
  - 3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316TI
  - 5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
  - 6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel

- **BOX 7**: Flange Position
  - 1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)
  - 2 = Filter outlet offset 90° clockwise to standard
  - 3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard
  - 4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard

- **BOX 8**: Modification Number
  - 2 = Latest version supplied by factory

- **BOX 9**: Element Set
  - KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™
  - KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™
  - KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS300 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS400 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS600 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS1000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS1500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS2000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS2500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS3000 = Conical Slotted Tubes

- **BOX 10**: Size of Element Set
  - 8

- **BOX 11**: Vessel Certification
  - Omit = Standard Version
  - ASME = ASME Version

---

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:**

**Example:**

NOTE: One option per box

- RF3
- EPT8
- NG
- N
- 5
- 3
- 2
- KS1000
- 8
- ASME

**Example Model Number:**

- RF3-8-EPT8-NG-N-5-3-2/KS1000-8-ASME

---

**Notes:**

- Box 3. Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.
- Box 4. can contain two options. If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.
The automatic backflushing filter AutoFilt® RF5 has proven its reliable performance successfully for many years in a wide range of different industries. The new backflushing filter series AutoFilt® RF5 is a new budget-priced filter series with a cost-optimized geometry that offers the same reliable filter performance in a variety of applications.

The function of the AutoFilt® RF5 is similar to the AutoFilt® RF3:

The fluid to be filtered flows through the slotted tube filter elements of the backflushing filter, passing from the inside to the outside. Contamination particles then collect on the smooth inside of the filter elements.

As the level of contamination increases, the differential pressure between the contaminated and clean sides of the filter increases. When the differential pressure reaches its pre-set value, backflushing starts automatically.

### Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>DN1 in (mm)</th>
<th>DN2 in (mm)</th>
<th>DN3 in (mm)</th>
<th>H1 in (mm)</th>
<th>H2 in (mm)</th>
<th>H3 in (mm)</th>
<th>H4 in (mm)</th>
<th>H5 in (mm)</th>
<th>B1 in (mm)</th>
<th>B2 in (mm)</th>
<th>B3 in (mm)</th>
<th>B4 in (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>9.8 (250)</td>
<td>7.9 (200)</td>
<td>1.6 (40)</td>
<td>47.7 (1212.5)</td>
<td>35.9 (912.5)</td>
<td>24.6 (625)</td>
<td>7.1 (180)</td>
<td>21.7 (550)</td>
<td>11.8 (300)</td>
<td>10.8 (275)</td>
<td>20 (508)</td>
<td>28.7 (728)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.8 (300)</td>
<td>9.8 (250)</td>
<td>1.6 (40)</td>
<td>51.7 (1313.5)</td>
<td>39.4 (1001.5)</td>
<td>28.1 (715)</td>
<td>8.3 (210)</td>
<td>21.7 (550)</td>
<td>11.8 (300)</td>
<td>12.4 (314)</td>
<td>21 (533)</td>
<td>26.6 (753)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>15.7 (400)</td>
<td>11.8 (300)</td>
<td>2.6 (65)</td>
<td>74.4 (1890.5)</td>
<td>62 (1575.5)</td>
<td>40.6 (1030)</td>
<td>7.1 (180)</td>
<td>41.3 (1050)</td>
<td>14.6 (370)</td>
<td>15 (380)</td>
<td>23 (575)</td>
<td>31.3 (795)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>19.7 (500)</td>
<td>15.7 (400)</td>
<td>2.6 (65)</td>
<td>74.4 (1888.5)</td>
<td>62.4 (1585.5)</td>
<td>41.3 (1050)</td>
<td>7.5 (190)</td>
<td>41.3 (1050)</td>
<td>17.6 (435)</td>
<td>17.3 (440)</td>
<td>19.1 (485)</td>
<td>27.8 (705)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>23.6 (600)</td>
<td>19.7 (500)</td>
<td>3.1 (60)</td>
<td>75 (1905.5)</td>
<td>63.3 (1608.5)</td>
<td>42.1 (1070)</td>
<td>7.9 (200)</td>
<td>41.3 (1050)</td>
<td>19.9 (505)</td>
<td>21 (534)</td>
<td>21.3 (540)</td>
<td>29.9 (760)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>27.6 (700)</td>
<td>23.6 (600)</td>
<td>3.1 (60)</td>
<td>88.1 (2238.5)</td>
<td>74.5 (1903.5)</td>
<td>48.6 (1235)</td>
<td>7.9 (200)</td>
<td>53.1 (1350)</td>
<td>22.4 (570)</td>
<td>22.8 (580)</td>
<td>23.3 (593)</td>
<td>32 (813)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>35.4 (900)</td>
<td>31.5 (800)</td>
<td>3.9 (100)</td>
<td>91.7 (2328.5)</td>
<td>78.5 (1993.5)</td>
<td>52.2 (1325)</td>
<td>8.9 (225)</td>
<td>53.1 (1350)</td>
<td>27.2 (690)</td>
<td>27.2 (690)</td>
<td>27.5 (698)</td>
<td>36.1 (918)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF5

### Technical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Pressure Rating psi / (bar)</th>
<th>Inlet</th>
<th>Outlet</th>
<th>Back flushing</th>
<th>Filtration Area in² / cm²</th>
<th>Flow Range gpm (L/min.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>145 (10)</td>
<td>DN 250</td>
<td>DN 200</td>
<td>DN 40</td>
<td>942 (6120)</td>
<td>748-1408 (170-320)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>145 (10)</td>
<td>DN 300</td>
<td>DN 250</td>
<td>DN 40</td>
<td>1255 (8160)</td>
<td>1276-1980 (290-450)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 400</td>
<td>DN 300</td>
<td>DN 65</td>
<td>2603 (16920)</td>
<td>1760-3302 (6670-12500)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 500</td>
<td>DN 400</td>
<td>DN 65</td>
<td>3905 (25380)</td>
<td>2800-5280 (1500-3200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 600</td>
<td>DN 500</td>
<td>DN 80</td>
<td>7809 (50760)</td>
<td>4400-8360 (1000-1900)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 700</td>
<td>DN 600</td>
<td>DN 80</td>
<td>10920 (70980)</td>
<td>6600-12320 (1500-2800)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 900</td>
<td>DN 800</td>
<td>DN 100</td>
<td>18200 (118300)</td>
<td>11440-18480 (2600-4200)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Filter Model Number Selection

- **RF5**
- **EPZ** = Electric pneumatic cycle control
- **EZ** = Electric control
- **EPT** = Electro-pneumatic cyclic control
- **PT** = Pneumatic cyclic control
- **PTZ** = Pneumatic cyclic timed control

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF5:

1. **BOX 1**: Filter Series (RF)
2. **BOX 2**: Filter Size (25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 90)
3. **BOX 3**: Drive Control / Connecting Voltage
   - **EPZ** = Electric pneumatic cycle control
   - **EZ** = Electric control
   - **EPT** = Electro-pneumatic cyclic control
   - **PT** = Pneumatic cyclic control
   - **PTZ** = Pneumatic cyclic timed control

4. **BOX 4**: Housing Material and Coating
   - **N** = Standard Steel outside primed
   - **NM** = Standard Steel outside primed, inside metallogal painted
   - **E** = Stainless Steel
   - **A** = With ANSI-flanged, additional A at the end

5. **BOX 5**: Shut-Off Valve Material
   - **N** = Standard Steel
   - **B** = Bronze

### Example:

```
BOX 1  BOX 2  BOX 3  BOX 4  BOX 5  BOX 6  BOX 7  BOX 8  BOX 9  BOX 10  BOX 11
RF5  40  EPT8  NMA  N  5  1  2  ES300  40
```

- **RF5-40-EPT8-NMA-N-5-1-ES300-40**

### Notes:
- Box 3 needs to have control type and voltage selected (ex. EPT8).
- Box 4 can contain two options ex. NMA.
- If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.

---

**SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION**
The automatic backflushing filter AutoFilt® RF3 has proven its reliable performance successfully for many years in a wide range of different industries. The horizontal backflushing filter AutoFilt® RF7 supplements our backflushing filter family. The AutoFilt® RF7 is a compact model range that is specifically designed for applications with small space and height restrictions.

The working principle and control systems of the AutoFilt® RF7 are identical to those of the AutoFilt® RF3.
**Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF7**

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box 1</th>
<th>Box 2</th>
<th>Box 3</th>
<th>Box 4</th>
<th>Box 5</th>
<th>Box 6</th>
<th>Box 7</th>
<th>Box 8</th>
<th>Box 9</th>
<th>Box 10</th>
<th>Box 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example: NOTE: One option per box**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box 1</th>
<th>Box 2</th>
<th>Box 3</th>
<th>Box 4</th>
<th>Box 5</th>
<th>Box 6</th>
<th>Box 7</th>
<th>Box 8</th>
<th>Box 9</th>
<th>Box 10</th>
<th>Box 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF7</td>
<td>3B</td>
<td>EPT7</td>
<td>NMA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>KS100</td>
<td>3B</td>
<td>ASME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= RF7-3B-EPT7-NMA-N-5 -1A-2/KS100-3B

**Filter Model Number Selection**

- **Box 1**: Filter Series
- **Box 2**: Filter Size
- **Box 3**: Drive Control / Connecting Voltage
  - EPT = Electro-pneumatic cyclic control, dp dependent
  - EU = Electric control, dp dependent
  - PT = Pneumatic cyclic control, dp dependent
  - PTZ = Pneumatic cyclic timed control
  - 7 = 3x415V/N/PE 60Hz
  - 8 = 3x460V/X/PE 60Hz
  - B = 3x575V/X/PE 60Hz
  - E = 1x230V/N/PE 60Hz
  - F = 1x115V/N/PE 60Hz
- **Box 4**: Housing Material and Coating
  - N = Standard Steel
  - NM = Standard Steel
  - E = Stainless Steel
  - A = With ANSI-flanged, additional A at the end
- **Box 5**: Shut-Off Valve Material
  - N = Butterfly housing SG cast iron coated, washer stainless steel
  - B = Butterfly housing SG cast iron coated, washer bronze
- **Box 6**: Differential Pressure Gauge
- 1 = Pressure Chamber, Aluminum 3.258302
- 2 = Pressure Chamber, Stainless Steel 1.4305
- 3 = With Chemical Seal Stainless Steel 316Ti
- 5 = HDA 4700 Stainless Steel
- 6 = HDA 4300 Duplex Stainless Steel
- **Box 7**: Flange Setting / Backflushing Line Setting
  - 1 = Outlet to right
  - 2 = Outlet up
  - 3 = Outlet to left
  - A = Backflushing line to left
  - B = Backflushing line downwards
  - C = Backflushing line to right
- **Box 8**: Modification Number
  - 2 = Latest version supplied by factory
- **Box 9**: Element Set
  - KD25 = Conical SuperMesh™
  - KD40 = Conical SuperMesh™
  - KS50 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS100 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS200 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS300 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS400 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS1000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS1500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS2000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS2500 = Conical Slotted Tubes
  - KS3000 = Conical Slotted Tubes
- **Box 10**: Size of Element Set
  - Same as BOX 2 Value (first letter/number only)
- **Box 11**: Vessel Certification
  - Omit = Standard Version
  - ASME = ASME Version

### NOTES:
- **Box 3**: Needs to have control type and voltage selected ex. EPT8.
- **Box 4**: can contain two options ex. NMA. note. If ANSI flanges are not specified DIN style will be provided.

---

**SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION**
Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF10

Traditional Automatic Backwash Filters are designed for high pressure applications with medium to lower loads.

**What if pressure is low and contamination is high?**
The new RF10 takes the best features of the RF3 and marries them with JetFlush technology. The operating principle subdivides the backflushing into two phases.

**Phase One:**
Stripping away the contaminant particles

**Phase Two:**
Discharging the contaminant particles

The new generation is dependent on influent pressure only and does not require the additional back pressure of the effluent to influent differential. With a JetFlush reservoir and internally guided JetFlush valves that can seal the upper lip creating an increased “suction” backflush, the RF10 can handle almost all difficult filtration applications.

**Product Advantages:**

- Back-flushing independent of pressure on clean side of filter
- Dependent only on the inlet pressure
- Highly efficient back-flushing with low pressure conditions and long back-flush lines
- With its highly efficient back-flushing, the filter is suitable for high dirt loads and surges in contamination
- Optional davit
- Variable filter isometry

Here is how the JetFlush Technology improves traditional ABF Technology:

**Filtration**
The medium being filtered enters the filter housing via the filter inlet (A) and flows through the filter elements of the back-flushing filter from the inside to the outside (B) and leaves the filter via the filter outlet (C). During the filtration process, the JetFlush reservoir (D) located above the filter elements fills with and stores medium from the contaminated side. As fluid is filtered, particles collect on the inside of the filter elements. As the level of contamination increases, the differential pressure between the contaminated and clean side of the filter increases. When the differential pressure reaches the pre-set trigger point, back-flushing starts automatically.

**Back-Flushing In General**
Automatic back-flushing is triggered:

- When the differential pressure trigger point is exceeded
- By means of a timer
- By pressing the test button

The gear motor (E) rotates the back-flushing arm (F) to the filter element to be cleaned (G). The back-flush valve (H) opens. The pressure drop between the filter inlet (A) and the back-flush line (I), combined with the conical geometry of the filter element, triggers the special JetFlush effect of the AutoFilt® RF10.

The remaining filter elements continue filtering to ensure uninterrupted filtration.
Back-Flushing Phase I
Phase 1 - Stripping away the contamination
In the first phase, unfiltered fluid from the JetFlush reservoir (J1) above flows into the filter element. The conical filter element geometry produces a core flow here, supplied mainly by the JetFlush reservoir. This core flow is supported by the open JetFlush effect, which also draws water from the filtrate side into the inside of the filter element.

Back-Flushing Phase II
Phase 2 - Discharging the contamination
Once the core flow has developed, the JetFlush reservoir located above the filter element is closed (J2).

When the opening at the top of the filter element closes, the second phase is initiated, namely discharging the contamination:

The moving column of fluid draws water from the filtrate side (K) as soon as the fluid supply stops as a result of the filter element closing at the top.

The conical filter element geometry ensures the whole surface of the filter element is now clean and residue-free. The contamination is discharged via the back-flush line (I). After cleaning the filter element, the back-flushing arm rotates to the next filter element to be cleaned; the process is repeated. When the back-flush cycle is finished, the back-flush valve is closed (H).
RF10 Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF10

Specifications

Filter Sizes: 10, 20, 23, 25, 30, 35, 40, 50, 60

Flow Range: 2210-12,940 gpm (580-3420 L/min)

Working Pressure: 87 psi (6 bar)

Max. Working Temperature: 131°F (55°C)

Empty Weight: 10 - 624 lbs. (283 kg), 20 - 981 lbs. (445 kg), 23 - 1021 lbs. (463 kg), 25 - 1213 lbs. (550 kg), 30 - 1560 lbs. (725 kg), 35 - 1934 lbs. (877 kg), 40 - 2619 lbs. (1188 kg), 50 - 2985 lbs. (1354 kg), 60 - 5644 lbs. (2560 kg)

Housing Volume: 10 - 10 gallons (36 L), 20 - 25 gallons (95 L), 23 - 35 gallons (131 L), 25 - 42 gallons (160 L), 30 - 80 gallons (304 L), 35 - 119 gallons (452 L), 40 - 163 gallons (616 L), 50 - 235 gallons (891 L), 60 - 393 gallons (1489 L)

Filter Area: 10 - 558 in.² (3,600 cm²), 20 - 1,105 in.² (7,128 cm²), 23 - 1,868 in.² (12,050 cm²), 25 - 2,241 in.² (14,460 cm²), 30 - 3,362 in.² (21,690 cm²), 35 - 4,109 in.² (26,510 cm²), 40 - 6,724 in.² (43,380 cm²), 50 - 8,965 in.² (57,840 cm²), 60 - 14,942 in.² (96,400 cm²)

No. of Filter Elements Contact Factory

Backflush Flange Size: Contact Factory

Backflush Volume: Contact Factory

Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

RF10 Flow Curves
### Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF10

#### Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>DN1 (in mm)</th>
<th>DN2 (in mm)</th>
<th>DN3 (in mm)</th>
<th>DN4 (in mm)</th>
<th>b1 (in mm)</th>
<th>b2 (in mm)</th>
<th>b3 (in mm)</th>
<th>b4 (in mm)</th>
<th>b5 (in mm)</th>
<th>h1 (in mm)</th>
<th>h2 (in mm)</th>
<th>h3 (in mm)</th>
<th>h4 (in mm)</th>
<th>h5 (in mm)</th>
<th>H1 (in mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF10-10</td>
<td>10 (100)</td>
<td>10 (100)</td>
<td>4 (40)</td>
<td>G3/4</td>
<td>25 (250)</td>
<td>25 (250)</td>
<td>29.8 (298)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>36 (360)</td>
<td>68.7 (687)</td>
<td>16 (160)</td>
<td>71.7 (717)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>127.4 (1274)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF10-20</td>
<td>20 (200)</td>
<td>20 (200)</td>
<td>6.5 (65)</td>
<td>2.5 (25)</td>
<td>32 (320)</td>
<td>32 (320)</td>
<td>30.5 (305)</td>
<td>28 (280)</td>
<td>28.5 (295)</td>
<td>42.5 (425)</td>
<td>88.5 (885)</td>
<td>16.1 (161)</td>
<td>131.4 (1314)</td>
<td>7.9 (79)</td>
<td>155.9 (1559)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF10-23</td>
<td>20 (200)</td>
<td>20 (200)</td>
<td>6.5 (65)</td>
<td>2.5 (25)</td>
<td>32 (320)</td>
<td>32 (320)</td>
<td>30.5 (305)</td>
<td>28 (280)</td>
<td>29.5 (295)</td>
<td>42.5 (425)</td>
<td>110 (1100)</td>
<td>16.1 (161)</td>
<td>131.4 (1314)</td>
<td>7.9 (79)</td>
<td>189.5 (1895)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF10-25</td>
<td>25 (250)</td>
<td>25 (250)</td>
<td>6.5 (65)</td>
<td>2.5 (25)</td>
<td>35 (350)</td>
<td>35 (350)</td>
<td>30.5 (305)</td>
<td>30 (300)</td>
<td>29.5 (295)</td>
<td>46.2 (462)</td>
<td>111.7 (1117)</td>
<td>13.1 (131)</td>
<td>141.4 (1414)</td>
<td>8.3 (83)</td>
<td>129.7 (1297)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF10-30</td>
<td>30 (300)</td>
<td>30 (300)</td>
<td>6.5 (65)</td>
<td>2.5 (25)</td>
<td>40 (400)</td>
<td>40 (400)</td>
<td>62.1 (621)</td>
<td>35 (350)</td>
<td>33 (330)</td>
<td>42 (420)</td>
<td>112.6 (1126)</td>
<td>26.6 (266)</td>
<td>50.8 (508)</td>
<td>8.2 (82)</td>
<td>140.9 (1409)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF10-35</td>
<td>35 (350)</td>
<td>35 (350)</td>
<td>6.5 (65)</td>
<td>2.5 (25)</td>
<td>45 (450)</td>
<td>45 (450)</td>
<td>63.7 (637)</td>
<td>41 (410)</td>
<td>42 (420)</td>
<td>113.6 (1136)</td>
<td>26.6 (266)</td>
<td>82 (82)</td>
<td>62 (62)</td>
<td>192.2 (1922)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF10-40</td>
<td>40 (400)</td>
<td>40 (400)</td>
<td>8 (80)</td>
<td>2.5 (25)</td>
<td>52 (520)</td>
<td>52 (520)</td>
<td>73.5 (735)</td>
<td>46 (460)</td>
<td>47 (470)</td>
<td>122.5 (1225)</td>
<td>30 (30)</td>
<td>82 (82)</td>
<td>142.4 (1424)</td>
<td>212.5 (2125)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF10-50</td>
<td>50 (500)</td>
<td>50 (500)</td>
<td>8 (80)</td>
<td>4 (40)</td>
<td>60 (600)</td>
<td>60 (600)</td>
<td>77 (770)</td>
<td>56 (560)</td>
<td>49 (460)</td>
<td>49 (490)</td>
<td>130 (1300)</td>
<td>35 (350)</td>
<td>10.5 (105)</td>
<td>157.6 (1576)</td>
<td>221 (2210)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF10-60</td>
<td>60 (600)</td>
<td>60 (600)</td>
<td>10 (100)</td>
<td>4 (40)</td>
<td>70 (700)</td>
<td>70 (700)</td>
<td>90 (900)</td>
<td>65 (650)</td>
<td>61 (610)</td>
<td>61 (610)</td>
<td>136 (1360)</td>
<td>33 (330)</td>
<td>18.5 (185)</td>
<td>159 (1590)</td>
<td>227 (2270)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Technical Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Pressure Rating psi (bar)</th>
<th>Connection Inlet/Outlet</th>
<th>Connection Backflushing Line</th>
<th>Weight Empty lbs (kg)</th>
<th>Volume Gallons (liters)</th>
<th>Amount of Filter Elements</th>
<th>Filter Area cm²</th>
<th>Backflushing Amount (liters)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 100</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>624 (283)</td>
<td>10 (36)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>558 (3600)</td>
<td>154 (583)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 200</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>981 (445)</td>
<td>25 (95)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1105 (7128)</td>
<td>330 (1250)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 200</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1025 (465)</td>
<td>35 (131)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1868 (12050)</td>
<td>374 (1417)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 250</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1213 (550)</td>
<td>42 (160)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2241 (14460)</td>
<td>374 (1417)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 300</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1598 (729)</td>
<td>80 (304)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3362 (21695)</td>
<td>374 (1417)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 350</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1934 (887)</td>
<td>119 (452)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4109 (26510)</td>
<td>374 (1417)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 400</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2619 (1188)</td>
<td>163 (616)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6724 (43380)</td>
<td>639 (2417)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 500</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2985 (1354)</td>
<td>235 (891)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8965 (57840)</td>
<td>639 (2417)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>87 (6)</td>
<td>DN 600</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5644 (2560)</td>
<td>393 (1489)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14942 (96450)</td>
<td>965 (3417)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF10:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Filter Series</td>
<td>Filter Size</td>
<td>Pressure Range</td>
<td>Type Of Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RF10</td>
<td>10 = DN 100</td>
<td>A = P76</td>
<td>1 = EPP electro-pneumatic control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20 = DN 200</td>
<td>B = P76</td>
<td>2 = EPP functional control (triggered by the customer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23 = DN 200</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 = customer-specific version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 = DN 250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 = DN 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EX Protection</td>
<td>Housing Material</td>
<td>Flange Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X = EX protection according to ATEX</td>
<td>N = Carbon steel, external primer (RAL 9006), no corrosion protection, internal</td>
<td>A = ANSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = EX protection according to IECEx</td>
<td>M = Carbon steel, external primer (RAL 9006), 2K epoxy paint, internal</td>
<td>F = DIN / EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P = Carbon steel, external primer (RAL 9006), 2K polyurethane paint, internal</td>
<td>J = JIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E = Stainless steel AISI 304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H = Stainless steel AISI 316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Material of internal parts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 14</th>
<th>BOX 15</th>
<th>BOX 16</th>
<th>BOX 17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Material of internal parts</td>
<td>Sacrificial Anode</td>
<td>Cover plate lifting device</td>
<td>Modification Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H = Stainless steel</td>
<td>0 = No anode</td>
<td>0 = No cover plate lifting device</td>
<td>X = Determined by manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D = Duplex</td>
<td>1 = With sacrificial anode</td>
<td>1 = With cover plate lifting device</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S = Superduplex</td>
<td>2 = With flange connection, no sacrificial anode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Flange Position**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flange Position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Filter outlet offset by 90° clockwise to standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 = Filter outlet offset by 270° clockwise to standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Flange Standard**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Material of back-flush valve: collar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = NBR (standard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E = EPDM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V = FKM (Viton)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notations:**

- Box 12: Min. pressure is -15 psi (-1 bar) and max. pressure is 131 psi (9 bar), 218 psi (15 bar) and 334 psi (23 bar) depending on design pressure.
How to Build a Valid Model Number for an RF10 Filter Element:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

BOX 18 | BOX 19 | BOX 20
--- | --- | ---
S | H | D

= RF10 (cont'd) S-H-D

Coating
S = SuperFlush (optional)

Material
H = Stainless steel
D = Duplex*
S = Superduplex*

Version
D = Conical wire mesh elements only available in stainless steel AISI 316
S = Conical slotted tube elements
The automatic backflushing RF4 filter is a self-cleaning system for removing particles from low viscosity fluids. Its robust construction and automatic backflushing capability make a major contribution to operational reliability and reduce operating and maintenance costs. The slotted tube or SuperMesh™ filter elements with filtration rates from 25 to 1000 µm ensure highly effective separation of contaminating particles from the process medium.

Automatic cleaning starts as soon as the elements become contaminated. The flow of filtrate is not interrupted during the backflushing procedure. Two sizes allow flow rates from 10-60 gpm. The RF4 is available as a fully automatic or purely manual version. Numerous combinations of materials and equipment as well as individually adjustable control parameters allow optimum adaptation of the filter to any application.

**OPERATION OF THE RF4**

**Filtration**
The fluid to be filtered flows through the slotted tube filter elements of the backflushing filter passing from the inside to the outside. Contamination particles collect on the smooth inside of the filter elements. As the level of the collected contamination increases, the differential pressure between the contaminated and clean sides of the filter increases. When the differential pressure reaches its pre-set value, the backflushing cycle begins.

**Triggering Automatic Backflushing**
Backflushing is triggered automatically when the differential pressure set point is exceeded. As soon as backflushing has been triggered, the filter starts to clean the filter elements.

**Triggering Backflushing on Manual Version**
When the differential pressure set point is reached, the visual clogging alarm indicates to an operator or maintenance personnel that a backflush cycle is needed.

**Backflushing of the Filter Elements – Backflushing Cycle**
The cycle begins with the element plate turning 90°. This brings a clean filter element into filtration, and a contaminated filter element is positioned over the fixed flushing connection.

**The backflush valve is opened.**
The differential pressure between filtrate side and backflush line causes a small amount of the filtrate to reverse flow through the element to be cleaned. The contamination particles collected on the inside of the filter element are loosened and flushed into the backflush line via the flushing arm. As soon as the “backflushing time per element” has elapsed, the backflushing valve is closed. The backflushing cycle is terminated when all the filter elements have been cleaned. On the RF4 with manual backflushing, the element plate including filter elements, is turned and the backflushing valve is opened by hand. Each filter element is cleaned successively in this manner.

**SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE RF4**

**Isokinetic Filtering and Backflushing**
The special conical shape and configuration of the filter elements allows for even flow, resulting in low pressure drop and complete cleaning of the elements. The advantage: fewer backflushing cycles and lower loss of backflushing fluid.

**Pulse-aided Backflushing**
The filter element to be backflushed remains in the flushing position for only a few seconds. Rapid opening of the pneumatic backflushing valve generates a pressure surge in the openings of the filter elements that provides a pulse-aided cleaning effect to the backflushing process.

**Low Backflushing Quantities Due to Cyclic Control**
The backflush valve opens and closes during backflushing of each filter element, further minimizing the amount of filtrate needed to effectively clean the element.
**Water Applications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fluid</th>
<th>RF4-1</th>
<th>RF4-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>32(120)</td>
<td>60(220)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The flow rate ranges indicated apply to filtration ratings ≥ 100 µm.

**Important**
The pressure drop curves apply to water and other fluids up to a viscosity of 11 mm²/s.

**Cooling Lubricant Applications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Handling</th>
<th>Type of Machining</th>
<th>RF4-1</th>
<th>RF4-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum</td>
<td>Cutting</td>
<td>26 (100)</td>
<td>53 (200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Iron</td>
<td>Cutting</td>
<td>18 (70)</td>
<td>42 (160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Steel</td>
<td>Cutting</td>
<td>21 (80)</td>
<td>48 (180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td>Cutting</td>
<td>21 (80)</td>
<td>48 (180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum</td>
<td>Grinding</td>
<td>24 (90)</td>
<td>53 (200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Iron</td>
<td>Grinding</td>
<td>13 (50)</td>
<td>37 (140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Steel</td>
<td>Grinding</td>
<td>16 (60)</td>
<td>40 (150)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
<td>Grinding</td>
<td>16 (60)</td>
<td>40 (150)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Circuit Diagram**

**Industries Served**

- STEEL MAKING
- PULP & PAPER
- WASTE WATER TREATMENT
- AUTOMOTIVE MANUFACTURING
- INDUSTRIAL
- THERMAL TRANSFER
- MARINE
- MACHINE TOOL

**Filter Model Number Selection**

- RF3-C
- RF3-0
- RF3-1
- RF3-2
- RF3-2.5
- RF3-3
- RF3-4
- RF3-5
- RF3-6
- RF3-7
- RF3-8
- RF4-1
- RF4-2
- RF12
- BTU
- ATF-1
- ATF-2
- ATF-2.5
- ATF-3
- ATF-3.5
- ATF-4
- PLF1
- PLF2
- PVD
Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF4

Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Connection:</th>
<th>G 1&quot; Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max Flow:</td>
<td>32 gpm (120 L/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Pressure:</td>
<td>87 psi (6 bar) or 230 psi (16 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Temperature:</td>
<td>194°F (90°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight:</td>
<td>29 lbs. (13 kg) or 33 lbs. (15kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Volume:</td>
<td>0.66 gallons (2.5 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Area:</td>
<td>85in.² (546 cm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Filter Elements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Connection:</td>
<td>G½ Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Volume:</td>
<td>1.1 gallons (4 L/cycle)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES:
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
# Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF4

## How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF4:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example: NOTE: One option per box**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF4</td>
<td>ET</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>KMS50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Filter Series**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Series</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Control Type</th>
<th>Voltage Type</th>
<th>Materials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF4</td>
<td>1 G1</td>
<td>EPT = Electro-pneumatic cyclic control, (including pneumatic drive)</td>
<td>0 = Without control, without solenoid valve</td>
<td>AA = Aluminum head &amp; bowl (only RF4-1, 230 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ET = Electric control</td>
<td>1 = With control* and solenoid valve 230 V AC</td>
<td>EE = Stainless Steel head and bowl (only RF4-1, 87 psi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M = Manual</td>
<td>2 = With control* and solenoid valve 24 V AC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 = Without control, with solenoid valve 230 V AC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 = Without control, with solenoid valve 24 V AC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Only for ET control:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0C = Without control*, drive 3 x 400 V/N/PE, 60 Hz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1C = With control*, drive 3 x 400 V/N/PE, 60 Hz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*Supply voltage of control is 110-120 V AC, 60 Hz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pressure Range**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressure Range</th>
<th>Modification No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06 = 87 psi (6 bar) (housing fastened with clamp), only for housings in stainless steel design</td>
<td>X = Latest version is always supplied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 = 230 psi (16 bar) (filter upper section threaded)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

- **Box 5.** AA only available for 16 bar.
- **AP** only available for 6 bar.
**RF4-2**

Backflushing Filter *AutoFilt® RF4*

- **60 gpm**
- **220 L/min**
- **87 psi**
- **6 bar**
- **Or**
- **230 psi**
- **16 bar**

---

### Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Connection</th>
<th>G 1/2&quot; Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max Flow</td>
<td>60 gpm (220 L/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Pressure</td>
<td>87 psi (6 bar) or 230 psi (16 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Temperature</td>
<td>194°F (90°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>71 lbs. (32 kg) or 140 lbs. (63 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Volume</td>
<td>1.0 gallons (3.7 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Area</td>
<td>220in.² (1420 cm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Filter Elements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Connection</td>
<td>G 3/4&quot; Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Volume</td>
<td>3.4 gallons (13 L/cycle)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF4:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ET</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>CO</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>KMS50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Filter Model Number Selection

- **Filter Series**: RF4
- **Size**: 2 = G1 1/2"

### Control Type

- **EPT**: Electro-pneumatic cyclic control, (including pneumatic drive)
- **ET**: Electric control
- **M**: Manual

### Voltage Type

- **0**: Without control, without solenoid valve
- **1**: With control* and solenoid valve 230 V AC
- **2**: With control* and solenoid valve 24 V AC
- **3**: Without control, with solenoid valve 230 V AC
- **4**: Without control, with solenoid valve 24 V AC

*Supply voltage of control is 110-120 V AC, 60 Hz

### Voltage Type

- **0**: Without control, without solenoid valve
- **1**: With control* and solenoid valve 230 V AC
- **2**: With control* and solenoid valve 24 V AC
- **3**: Without control, with solenoid valve 230 V AC
- **4**: Without control, with solenoid valve 24 V AC

*Supply voltage of control is 110-120 V AC, 60 Hz

### Materials

- **NN**: Carbon Steel, nickel plated (only RF4-2 230 psi)
- **EE**: Stainless Steel head and bowl (only RF4-2, 87 psi)

### Differential Pressure Control

- **0**: Without differential pressure monitoring
- **1**: Fixed value: 7.3 psi (0.5 bar), Type DS 32, N/O contact
- **2**: Adjustable: 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) - 14.5 psi (1 bar), Type DS 31, N/O contact

### Pressure Range

- **06**: 87 psi (6 bar)
- **16**: 230 psi (16 bar)

*filter upper section threaded*

### Modification No.

- **X**: Latest version is always supplied

### NOTES:

Box 5. AA only available for 16 bar.

AP only available for 6 bar.

### Element Type & Size

- **KMS**: Slotted Tubes, 30 to 1000 μm
- **KMD**: SuperMesh™ 25 μm, 40 μm, 60 μm
- **SKMS**: Slotted Tube Superflush 30 μm to 1000 μm
- **SKMD**: SuperMesh™ Superflush 25 μm, 40 μm, 60 μm

---

**SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION** 51
**RF12 Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF12**

21 gpm
80 L/min

145 psi
10 bar

**Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Connection:</th>
<th>G 1½&quot; Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max Flow:</td>
<td>21 gpm (80 L/min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Working Pressure:</td>
<td>145 psi (10 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight:</td>
<td>33 lbs. (15 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Volume:</td>
<td>0.48 gallons (1.8 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Area:</td>
<td>55 in.² (356 cm²)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Filter Elements:</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Connection:</td>
<td>G1&quot; Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backflush Volume:</td>
<td>0.79 gallons (3 L/cycle)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**
1. Metric dimensions in ( ).
2. Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
Backflushing Filter AutoFilt® RF12

How to Build a Valid Model Number for a RF12:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF12</td>
<td>EP0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>KSD25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RF12</td>
<td>EP0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>KSD25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Filter Model Number Selection

**Filter Series**

- RF12

**Protective Filter**

- EP0 = Electropneumatic control without pilot valves
- EP1 = Electropneumatic control incl. pilot valve 24 VDC Device connector DIN EN 175301-803 / for A (w/o mating connector)
- EP2 = Electropneumatic control incl. pilot valve 24 VDC Device connector M12x1 (w/o mating connector)
- EP3 = Electropneumatic control incl. pilot valve 230 VAC Device connector DIN EN 175301-803 / for A (w/o mating connector)
- EP2 = Electropneumatic control incl. pilot valve 230 VAC Device connector M12x1 (w/o mating connector)
- EP3 = Electropneumatic control incl. pilot valve 230 VAC device with timer control (1 x 230V/IN/PE 50 Hz)
- EP3 = Electropneumatic control incl. pilot valve 230 VAC, with differential pressure control (1 x 230V/IN/PE 50 Hz)

**Material**

- 1 = Filter housing: aluminum, internal parts: stainless steel

**Back-flushing valve**

- 0 = Without G1" connection
- CO = Coaxial valve, brass
- KN = Ball valve, brass, nickel-plated
- S = Piston control valve, brass

**Differential Pressure Monitoring**

- 0 = Without differential pressure monitoring
- 5 = 2x HDA 4700 stainless steel (4 - 20 mA)
- 7 = Fixed value 0.5 bar. Type GW, n.c. contact

**Pressure Range**

- 10 = 145 psi (10 bar)

**Modification Code**

- X = The latest version is always supplied

**Filter Elements/ Filtration Rating**

- S = Preceded with an additional "S" for SuperFlush non-sticking coating
- KSS = Wedge wire 30 µm to 1000 µm
- KSD = SuperMesh wire mesh, sintered, 25 µm / 40 µm / 60 µm; others on request
Backflush Treatment Unit

The BTU unit with integral backflushing filter is a turnkey automatic filtration unit for watermiscible cooling lubricants, oils or washing water which continuously filters solid particles, such as very fine magnetic and non-magnetic metal particles, corundum, sand particles etc. It provides long-term filtration producing reduced-particle filtrate. The quality of the filtrate is dependent on the separation limit of the filter used.

A BTU unit generally consists of:
- Backflushing filter for the main filtration
- Process twist sieve (PTS) to treat the backflushed volume
- Buffer tank with components (only BTU1)
- Control

The process twist sieve (PTS) is a component which is fitted downstream from the backflushing filter to filter the backflushed volume. In this way, with the help of the twist sieve, a further filtration process is carried out via the backflushing line.

The solid particles from the backflushing volume are collected in a bag filter which is suspended under the twist sieve. When this is full, it is easy to dispose of by pulling open the drawer.

The fluid filtered by the twist sieve or the bag flows back to the buffer tank (BTU1). As soon as the fluid level in the buffer tank reaches the upper switch point of the level gauge (optional), the tank pump (optional) empties the tank.

Due to the short-term pressure shock when backflushing the automatic filter and due to the tangential inlet flow, the fluid is filtered by the wire mesh inside the twist sieve. Approx. 70 % of the backflushing volume passes through the twist sieve and is therefore already filtered when it flows into the buffer tank below the filter via the channel on one side of the twist sieve.

The remaining 30 % of fluid which is heavily contaminated with particles is forced by the centrifugal force and gravity through an opening in the floor of the twist sieve down into a bag filter. The fluid is filtered though the bag from the inside to the outside. Particles are retained and the cleaned emulsion flows into the buffer tank. The pressure shock ensures that the wire mesh (TopMesh) is flushed at every backflushing process, i.e. the twist sieve is self-cleaning and practically maintenance-free.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTU3 with RF3-CG</td>
<td>1162</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTU3 with RF3-OG</td>
<td>1223</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>929</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>J</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTU3 with RF3-CG</td>
<td>1877</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>1460</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>867</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>1130</td>
<td>1488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTU3 with RF3-OG</td>
<td>2113</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>1460</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>760</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to Build a Valid Model Number for a BTU:

Example: **NOTE:** One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTU1</td>
<td>BTU1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>PP</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**=** BTU1-80-P-50-EE-S-T

**BOX 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Unit Type</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTU1 = Add-on unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTU3 = Tank-top unit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOX 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Filtration Rating</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 = D25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 = D40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 = D60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 = D80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 = D100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 = D150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOX 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Bag Filter Material</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE = Polyester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP = Polypropylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = Nylon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOX 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Bag Filter Filtration Rating</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 = 25 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 = 50 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 = 100 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 = 150 µm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOX 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Twist Sieve Housing/Buffer Tank Material</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE = Housing and buffer tank: stainless steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN = Housing: stainless steel; buffer tank: carbon steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NN = Housing and buffer tank: carbon steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE = Housing: carbon steel; buffer tank: stainless steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEE = Housing, buffer tank, filter frame: stainless steel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOX 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Control Functions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = Unit without control function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N1 = Level monitoring of buffer tank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N2 = Level monitoring of bag filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N3 = Level monitoring of buffer tank and bag filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S = Control complete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOX 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Pump</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = 150 psi (10 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T = Return pump in buffer tank (only possible with BTU1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BOX 8**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Modification Number</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X = The latest version is always supplied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION**
How to Build a Valid Model Number for an AutoFilt® for BTU:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

A-E-1-E-E-E-2-L

** BOX 1 **
- **AutoFilt®**
- **Control**
- **Voltage**
  - RF3
  - RF4
  - 0 = w/o control
  - M = with control*; with solenoid valve 230 V AC
  - 1 = 3x 400 V/N/PE, 50 Hz
  - N = with control*; with solenoid valve 24 V DC
  - 2 = 3x 400 V/X/PE, 50 Hz
  - O = w/o control*; with solenoid valve 230 V AC
  - 3 = 3x 500 V/X/PE, 50 Hz
  - P = w/o control; with solenoid valve 24 V DC
  - 4 = 3x 230 V/N/PE, 50 Hz
  - 5 = 3x 230 V/X/PE, 50 Hz
  - 6 = 3x 415 V/N/PE, 50 Hz
  - 7 = 3x 415 V/X/PE, 50 Hz
  - 8 = 3x 460 V/N/PE, 50 Hz

** BOX 4 **
- **Materials Of Housing (RF3 Only)**
- **Materials Of Housing (RF4-1 Only)**
- **Materials Of Housing (RF4-2 Only)**
  - 0 = Carbon steel, external primer (“N”)
  - 1 = Carbon steel, external primer, internal coating (“NM”)
  - 3 = Stainless steel (“E”)  
  - AA = Configuration (AAE): aluminum, aluminum, stainless steel
  - EE = Configuration (EEE): stainless steel, stainless steel, stainless steel
  - NN = Configuration (NNE): carbon steel, carbon steel, stainless steel
  - EE = Configuration (EE): stainless steel, stainless steel, stainless steel

** BOX 5 **
- **Materials Of Backflushing Valve**
  - RF3
  - RF4
  - N = Carbon Steel 1 = Coaxial Valve
  - E = Stainless Steel 2 = Ball Valve

** BOX 6 **
- **Differential Pressure Gauge**
  - RF3
  - RF4
  - 1 = Pressure Chamber
  - Aluminum
  - F = Fixed value: 0.5 bar
  - 2 = Pressure Chamber
  - Stainless Steel
  - A = Adjustable: 0.1 - 1.0 bar
  - 3 = With chemical seal
  - Stainless Steel
  - G = GW indicator, N/C

** BOX 7 **
- **Flange Options (RF3 only)**
  - 1 = Filter outlet opposite filter inlet (standard) (not for RF3-C)
  - 2 = Filter outlet offset by 90° clockwise to standard
  - 3 = Filter outlet offset by 180° clockwise to standard

** BOX 8 **
- **Filter Elements (RF3)**
  - (RF3-1)
  - (RF3-2)
  - B = KD25
  - C = KD40
  - D = KD60
  - E = KD80
  - L = KS550
  - M = KS100
  - N = KS150
  - B = KMD25
  - C = KMD40
  - D = KMD60
  - E = KMD80
  - L = KMS550
  - M = KMS100
  - N = KMS150

** BTU Backflush Treatment Unit **
How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Process Twist Sieve:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTS</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= PTS-40-250-E-L-2-50

**Unit Type**
- PTS = Process twist sieve

**Filtration Rating**
- 25 = D25
- 40 = D40
- 60 = D60
- 80 = D80
- 100 = D100
- 150 = D150

**Diameter**
- 180 = Ø 180 mm (only for RF4, without)
- 180/1 = Ø 180 mm (only for RF4-1, with bracket)
- 180/2 = Ø 180 mm (only for RF4-2, with bracket)
- 250 = Ø 250 mm (only for RF3-C and RF3-0)
- 450 = Ø 450 mm (only for RF3-1)

**Housing Material**
- N = Carbon steel, primed
- E = Stainless steel

**Housing Length**
- K = Short (standard for PTS-180)
- L = Long (standard for PTS-250/-450)

**Level Switch**
- 0 = Without
- 1 = With level switch

**Bag Filter Material**
- PE = Polyester
- PP = Polypropylene
- N = Nylon

**Bag Filtration Rating**
- 25 = 25 µm
- 50 = 50 µm
- 100 = 100 µm
- 150 = 150 µm

**Modification Number**
- X = The latest version is always supplied

---

**SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION**
Automatic Twist Flow Strainer ATF

Automatic Twist Flow Strainer

The Schroeder Automatic Twist Flow Strainer (ATF) is designed for the filtration of solid particles from water or fluids similar to water. With filtration ratings between 200 μm and 3,000 μm, the ATF is particularly well suited for separating suspended solid particles, up to several grams per liter, from low-viscosity fluids. In order to filter higher flow rates, the ATF can be supplied as a skid solution (call factory for details).

Construction and Function

This filter is a hybrid system consisting of a centrifugal separator and an inline filter. The fluid to be cleaned enters the housing tangentially, similar to a centrifugal separator, and accelerates down as a result of the tapered housing. The resulting spiral flow with its centrifugal force carries the coarsest contamination first (its density is obviously higher than that of the fluid) to the inner wall of the housing.

Filtration

When pressed against the filter wall, the higher density particles settle at a higher rate in the lower part of the filter, where they are finally carried out. The remaining smaller, less dense particles are filtered as the fluid passes through the element and exits the filter.

The conical filter element ensures optimum flow characteristics. On one hand it makes possible continual self-cleaning of the filter during operation. While on the other, it makes the pressure drop of the whole filter much lower than compared with a centrifugal separator of a similar size.

Cleaning Procedure

Both the sediment particles and those separated by the filter element finally collect at the bottom of the housing and are discharged periodically from the system by opening the contamination flap. During this cleaning procedure (depending on the installation of the ATF), part of the untreated fluid flow is used for a few seconds to flush the elements and clean the filter. Because partial flow is used, continuous filtration occurs.

In addition, the ATF is an excellent choice for bypass flow applications which are able to do without a partial flow for short periods of time.

Depending on the application and the amount of solid particles, the cleaning function can be adjusted via a timer function.

Special Features of the ATF

The ATF is well suited to high levels of contamination and large fluctuations in the solid particle content of the untreated water.

Due to the use of conical slotted tube and sintered wire meshes, a precise selectivity and therefore a constant filtrate quality is ensured – independent of fluctuations in operating pressure or flow rate.

Due to special flow conditions resulting from the element geometry and their arrangement, the pressure drop on the overall unit is relatively low at < 14.5 psi (1.0 bar).

The pre-filtration of solid particles of a higher density implies that the filter surface area can take a correspondingly higher load and the filter size can therefore be comparatively smaller.
The filter elements are cleaned solely by flushing with untreated fluid.

The ATF saves on space in comparison to conventional separating units, such as lamellar separators or sand filters.

Several ATF's can be integrated into systems, and as a result, can adapt to the required flow rates.

The filter element of the ATF is maintenance-friendly, as it is equipped with a flange cover. On sizes 2 to 4, it is also possible to replace the filter element without needing to open the filter.

The ATF is sized based on the pressure drop curve. A further factor in the calculation is the flow velocity through the inlet flange. It should not exceed 13.12 feet/minute (4 m/s).

In order to be able to size the ATF correctly, the following design data should be available:

- Flow rate
- Type of medium
- Materials / resistance
- Viscosity
- Required filtration rating
- Particulate loading in the fluid
- Solid particle type and density / densities
- Operating pressure
- Operating temperature
### Filter Housing Specifications

**Filtration Rate:** 200-3000 μm slotted tube only

**Operating Rate:** 32°F - 194°F (0°C - 90°C)

**Housing Material:** Stainless Steel or Carbon Steel

**Size:** 1

**Flow Rate:** 8-35 gpm (30-132 L/m)

**Pressure Rating:** 230 psi (16 bar)

**Connections Inlet/Outlet:** 1” NPT (G 1”)

**Connection Discharge Line:** 1” NPT (G 1”)

**Filter Area:** 23 in² (150 cm²)

**Weight:** 33 lbs (15 kg)

**Volume:** 0.5 gal (1.8 L)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Size</th>
<th>NW in (mm)</th>
<th>H Max. in (mm)</th>
<th>h1 in (mm)</th>
<th>h2 in (mm)</th>
<th>h3 in (mm)</th>
<th>b2 in (mm)</th>
<th>D in (mm)</th>
<th>d1 in (mm)</th>
<th>Installation Height in (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATF 1</td>
<td>0.04 (1)</td>
<td>19.29 (490)</td>
<td>17.52 (445)</td>
<td>18.50 (470)</td>
<td>4.06 (103)</td>
<td>4.92 (125)</td>
<td>8.27 (210)</td>
<td>3.00 (76.1)</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Automatic Twist Flow Strainer ATF-1

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for a ATF-1:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATF</td>
<td>EPZ</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>UKS2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

**NOTE:** One option per box

- **BOX 1:** Filter Series
- **BOX 2:** Size
- **BOX 3:** Control Type
- **BOX 4:** Voltage
- **BOX 5:** Housing Material
- **BOX 6:** Discharge Valve
- **BOX 7:** Pressure Rating
- **BOX 8:** Accessories
- **BOX 9:** Modification Number
- **BOX 10:** Element Set
- **BOX 11:** Filtration Rating

### Field Selection

- **Filter Series:** ATF
- **Size:** 1 = Inlet/outlet 1" NPT
- **Control Type:**
  - 0 = No controls/ No valve
  - M = Manual valve
  - EP = Electro-pneumatic discharge valve, without timer control
  - EPZ = Electro-pneumatic discharge valve, with timer control
  - E = Electric discharge valve, without timer control
  - EZ = Electric discharge valve, with timer control
- **Voltage:**
  - 1 = 230 VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
  - 2 = 110 VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
  - 3 = 24 VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
  - 4 = 24 VDC
- **Housing Material:**
  - N = Carbon Steel
  - A = for ANSI flanges, also add A
  - J = for JIS flanges, also add J
  - T = NPT thread (size 1 only), also add T
  - P = Internal Coating with 2-K polyurethane paint, also add P
- **Discharge Valve:**
  - 0 = None
  - NN = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuf BR (not available on size 1)
  - NE = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuf EPDM (not available on size 1)
  - NV = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuf Viton (not available on size 1)
  - BN = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuff NBR (not available on size 1)
  - BE = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuf EPDM (not available on size 1)
  - BV = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuf Viton (not available on size 1)
  - E = Ball valve Stainless Steel (size 1 only)
  - M = Ball valve brass (size 1 only)
- **Pressure Rating:**
  - 10 = 145 psi (10 bar)
  - 16 = 230 psi (16 bar)
- **Accessories:**
  - 0 = None
  - 1 = Base frame (sizes 2, 2.5 and 3 only)
  - 2 = Mounting clips (sizes 2, 2.5 and 3 only)
  - 3 = Differential pressure gauge in aluminum (fitted to customer's equipment)
  - 4 = Differential pressure gauge in stainless steel (fitted to customer's equipment)
  - 5 = Differential pressure gauge in brass (fitted to customer's equipment)
- **Modification Number:**
  - X = latest version supplied by factory
- **Element Set:**
  - UKS1 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 1
  - UKS2 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 2
  - UKS2.5 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 2.5
  - UKS3 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 3
  - UKS3.5 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 3.5
  - UKS4 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 4
- **Filtration Rating:**
  - 200 = 200 μm (not for size 4)
  - 300 = 300 μm (not for size 4)
  - 500 = 500 μm
  - 1000 = 1000 μm
  - 2000 = 2000 μm
  - 3000 = 3000 μm

---

**Schroeder Industries | Process Filtration**

---

**ATF-1**
### Filter Housing Specifications

#### Filtration Rate:
200-3000 μm slotted tube only

#### Operating Rate:
32°F - 194°F (0°C - 90°C)

#### Housing Material:
Stainless Steel or Carbon Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Size</th>
<th>NW in (mm)</th>
<th>H Max. in (mm)</th>
<th>h1 in (mm)</th>
<th>h2 in (mm)</th>
<th>h3 in (mm)</th>
<th>b1 in (mm)</th>
<th>b2 in (mm)</th>
<th>D in (mm)</th>
<th>d1 in (mm)</th>
<th>Installation Height in (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATF 2</td>
<td>1.97 (50)</td>
<td>45.67 (1160)</td>
<td>36.42 (925)</td>
<td>39.17 (995)</td>
<td>9.25 (235)</td>
<td>10.63 (270)</td>
<td>9.57 (243)</td>
<td>13.39 (340)</td>
<td>4.50 (114.3)</td>
<td>19.69 (500)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATF 2.5</td>
<td>3.15 (80)</td>
<td>56.50 (1435)</td>
<td>44.88 (1140)</td>
<td>48.62 (1235)</td>
<td>12.40 (315)</td>
<td>8.66 (10.24)</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>15.55 (395)</td>
<td>5.50 (139.7)</td>
<td>25.59 (650)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATF 3</td>
<td>3.94 (100)</td>
<td>68.90 (1750)</td>
<td>55.12 (1400)</td>
<td>59.06 (1500)</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
<td>10.24 (260)</td>
<td>12.68 (322)</td>
<td>17.52 (445)</td>
<td>8.63 (219.1)</td>
<td>39.37 (1000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Flow Rate
- **Filtration Rate:** 200-3000 μm slotted tube only
- **Operating Rate:** 32°F - 194°F (0°C - 90°C)
- **Housing Material:** Stainless Steel or Carbon Steel

### Pressure Rating
- **Pressure Rating:**
  - **ATF 2:** 145 psi (10 or 16 bar)
  - **ATF 2.5:** 145 or 230 psi (10 or 16 bar)
  - **ATF 3:** 145 psi (10 or 16 bar)

### Connections Inlet/Outlet
- **Connections Inlet/Outlet:**
  - **ATF 2:** 2" Flange (DN 50)
  - **ATF 2.5:** 3" Flange (DN 80)
  - **ATF 3:** 4" Flange (DN 100)

### Connection Discharge Line
- **Connection Discharge Line:**
  - **ATF 2:** 2" Flange (DN 50)
  - **ATF 2.5:** 3" Flange (DN 80)
  - **ATF 3:** 4" Flange (DN 100)

### Filter Area
- **Filter Area:**
  - **ATF 2:** 55 in² (360 cm²)
  - **ATF 2.5:** 150 in² (966 cm²)
  - **ATF 3:** 266 in² (1720 cm²)

### Weight
- **Weight:**
  - **ATF 2:** 132 lbs (60 kg)
  - **ATF 2.5:** 297 lbs (135 kg)
  - **ATF 3:** 440 lbs (200 kg)

### Volume
- **Volume:**
  - **ATF 2:** 3.5 gal (13.5 L)
  - **ATF 2.5:** 7.4 gal (28 L)
  - **ATF 3:** 14.5 gal (55 L)
# Automatic Twist Flow Strainer ATF-2, ATF-2.5, ATF-3

## How to Build a Valid Model Number for an ATF-2, 2.5 and 3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box 1</th>
<th>Box 2</th>
<th>Box 3</th>
<th>Box 4</th>
<th>Box 5</th>
<th>Box 6</th>
<th>Box 7</th>
<th>Box 8</th>
<th>Box 9</th>
<th>Box 10</th>
<th>Box 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EPZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>UKS2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box 1</th>
<th>Box 2</th>
<th>Box 3</th>
<th>Box 4</th>
<th>Box 5</th>
<th>Box 6</th>
<th>Box 7</th>
<th>Box 8</th>
<th>Box 9</th>
<th>Box 10</th>
<th>Box 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATF</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EPZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>UKS2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Filter Series

- **ATF**

### Size

- 2 = Inlet/outlet 2" ANSI flange
- 2.5 = Inlet/outlet 3" ANSI flange
- 3 = Inlet/outlet 4" ANSI flange

### Control Type

- 0 = No controls / No valve
- M = Manual valve
- EP = Electro-pneumatic discharge valve, without timer control
- EPZ = Electro-pneumatic discharge valve, with timer control
- E = Electric discharge valve, without timer control
- EZ = Electric discharge valve, with timer control

### Voltage

- 1 = 230 VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
- 2 = 110 VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
- 3 = 24 VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
- 4 = 24 VDC

### Accessories

- 0 = None
- 1 = Base frame (sizes 2, 2.5 and 3 only)
- 2 = Mounting clips (sizes 2, 2.5 and 3 only)
- 3 = Differential pressure gauge in aluminum (fitted to customer’s equipment)
- 4 = Differential pressure gauge in stainless steel (fitted to customer’s equipment)
- 5 = Differential pressure gauge in brass (fitted to customer’s equipment)

### Housing Material

- N = Carbon Steel
- A = Stainless Steel
- J = for ANSI flanges, also add A
- T = for JIS flanges, also add J
- P = Internal Coating with 2K polyurethane paint, also add P

### Discharge Valve

- 0 = None
- NN = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuff BR (not available on size 1)
- NE = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuff EPDM (not available on size 1)
- NV = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuff Viton (not available on size 1)
- BN = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuff NBR (not available on size 1)
- BE = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuff EPDM (not available on size 1)
- BV = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuff Viton (not available on size 1)
- E = Ball valve Stainless Steel (size 1 only)
- M = Ball valve brass (size 1 only)

### Element Set

- UKS1 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 1
- UKS2 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 2
- UKS2.5 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 2.5
- UKS3 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 3
- UKS3.5 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 3.5
- UKS4 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 4

### Filtration Rating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>200 μm (not for size 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>300 μm (not for size 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>500 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2000 μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3000 μm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ATF**

**SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION**
**Automatic Twist Flow Strainer ATF-3.5, ATF-4**

**Specifications**

**Filtration Rate:** 200-3000 μm slotted tube only

**Operating Rate:** 32°F - 194°F (0°C - 90°C)

**Housing Material:** Stainless Steel or Carbon Steel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Size</th>
<th>NW1 in (mm)</th>
<th>NW2 in (mm)</th>
<th>H Max. in (mm)</th>
<th>h1 in (mm)</th>
<th>h2 in (mm)</th>
<th>h3 in (mm)</th>
<th>b1 in (mm)</th>
<th>b2 in (mm)</th>
<th>D in (mm)</th>
<th>d1 in (mm)</th>
<th>Installation Height in (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATF 3.5</td>
<td>5.91</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>88.98</td>
<td>70.28</td>
<td>77.95</td>
<td>18.82</td>
<td>11.18</td>
<td>17.13</td>
<td>22.24</td>
<td>10.75</td>
<td>51.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATF 4</td>
<td>7.87</td>
<td>5.91</td>
<td>101.77</td>
<td>78.94</td>
<td>88.19</td>
<td>22.91</td>
<td>14.45</td>
<td>20.24</td>
<td>26.38</td>
<td>12.75</td>
<td>40.06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Flow Rate:**
- **1760 gpm**
- **6662 L/min**
- **230 psi**
- **16 bar**

**Connections:**
- **Inlet/Outlet:** 6" Flange (DN 150)
- **Discharge Line:** 4" Flange (DN 100)

- **Filter Area:** 540 in² (3500 cm²)
- **Weight:** 578 lbs (263 kg)
- **Volume:** 34 gal (130 L)

- **Pressure Rating:** 145 or 230 psi (10 or 16 bar)
- **Connections:** 6" Flange (DN 150)
- **Discharge Line:** 4" Flange (DN 100)

- **Filter Area:** 605 in² (3900 cm²)
- **Weight:** 920 lbs (418 kg)
- **Volume:** 60 gal (230 L)
### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a ATF-3.5, 4:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATF</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>EPZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>UKS2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Filter Series**
- ATF

**Size**
- 3.5 = Inlet/outlet 6” ANSI flange
- 4 = Inlet/outlet 8” ANSI flange

**Control Type**
- 0 = No controls / No valve
- M = Manual valve
- EP = Electro-pneumatic discharge valve, without timer control
- EPZ = Electro-pneumatic discharge valve, with timer control
- E = Electric discharge valve, without timer control
- EZ = Electric discharge valve, with timer control

**Discharge Valve**
- 0 = None
- N = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuff BR (not available on size 1)
- NE = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuff EPDM (not available on size 1)
- NV = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Stainless Steel, cuff Viton (not available on size 1)
- BN = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuff NBR (not available on size 1)
- BE = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuff EPDM (not available on size 1)
- BV = Butterfly valve, cast housing coated, disc Bronze, cuff Viton (not available on size 1)
- E = Ball valve Stainless Steel (size 1 only)
- M = Ball valve brass (size 1 only)

**Pressure Rating**
- 10 = 145 psi (10 bar)
- 16 = 230 psi (16 bar)

**Voltage**
- 1 = 230 VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
- 2 = 110VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
- 3 = 24VAC, 60 Hz, Single Phase
- 4 = 24VDC

**Accessories**
- 0 = none
- 1 = Base frame (sizes 2, 2.5 and 3 only)
- 2 = Mounting clips (sizes 2, 2.5 and 3 only)
- 3 = Differential pressure gauge in aluminum (fitted to customer’s equipment)
- 4 = Differential pressure gauge in stainless steel (fitted to customer’s equipment)
- 5 = Differential pressure gauge in brass (fitted to customer’s equipment)

**Element Set**
- UKS1 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 1
- UKS2 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 2
- UKS2.5 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 2.5
- UKS3 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 3
- UKS3.5 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 3.5
- UKS4 = Conical Slotted Tube for size 4

**Filtration Rating**
- 200 = 200 µm (not for size 4)
- 300 = 300 µm (not for size 4)
- 500 = 500 µm
- 1000 = 1000µm
- 2000 = 2000µm
- 3000 = 3000µm
### Process Inline Filter

**Filtering Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Size</th>
<th>NW1 (in)</th>
<th>NW2 (in)</th>
<th>H Max. (in)</th>
<th>h1 (in)</th>
<th>h2 (in)</th>
<th>h3 (in)</th>
<th>b1 (in)</th>
<th>b2 (in)</th>
<th>D (in)</th>
<th>d1 (in)</th>
<th>Installation Height (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-stage</td>
<td>5.91 (150)</td>
<td>3.94 (100)</td>
<td>88.98 (2260)</td>
<td>70.28 (1785)</td>
<td>77.95 (1980)</td>
<td>18.82 (478)</td>
<td>11.18 (284)</td>
<td>17.13 (435)</td>
<td>22.24 (565)</td>
<td>10.75 (273)</td>
<td>51.18 (1300)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-stage</td>
<td>7.87 (200)</td>
<td>5.91 (150)</td>
<td>101.77 (2585)</td>
<td>78.94 (2005)</td>
<td>88.19 (2240)</td>
<td>22.91 (582)</td>
<td>14.45 (367)</td>
<td>20.24 (514)</td>
<td>26.38 (670)</td>
<td>12.75 (323.9)</td>
<td>40.06 (1170)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Filtration Rate:

1-90 μm

### Operating Rate:

32°F - 194°F (0°C - 90°C)

### Housing Material:

Stainless Steel - E1 and E2

### Flow Rate:

881 gpm (4003 L/min)

### Pressure Rating:

145 or 230 psi (10 or 16 bar)

### Connections Inlet/Outlet:

6" Flange (DN 150)

### Connection Discharge Line:

G1" In-Line Version

G1/2" Outlet Version Downward

### Filter Area:

Contact Factory

### Weight:

132 lbs (60 kg)

### Volume:

13 gal (50 L)

---

1. Top row represents the 10 bar version | In-line (1-stage). Bottom row represents the 10 bar version | In-line (2-stage)
2. Drawings of the 16 bar versions, both 1-stage and 2-stage, are also available upon request.
### Process Inline Filter

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for a PLF1:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
<th>BOX 12</th>
<th>BOX 13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLF1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9HF</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example: NOTE: One option per box**

= PLF1.129HFVE15CE110N10

**Filter Series**
- PLF1

**Filter Size**
- 1 = For 9" High Flow or High Load Cascade filter elements
- 2 = For 6" High Flow filter elements

**Filter Housing Length**
- 1 = single-stage
- 2 = double-stage

**Element Type**
- 6HF = 6" filter element diameter High Flow
- 9HF = 9" filter element diameter High Flow
- 9HLC = 9" filter element diameter High Load Cascade

**Filter Orientation**
- V = Vertical
- H = Horizontal

**Housing Material**
- E1 = Stainless Steel 1.4301
- E2 = Stainless Steel 1.4571
- SD = Superduplex
- D = Duplex
- A = w/ ANSI flanges
- *A* - readjusted additionally
- J = w/ JIS flanges
- *J* - readjusted additionally

**Design Code**
- S = Schroeder Standard
- A = ASME VIII Div. 1
- U = ASME VIII Div. 1 stamped
- E = EN 13445

**Connection Code**
- G2 = Thread G2" (size 2 only)
- C = DIN DN 50 / 2" ANSI
- E = DIN DN 80 / 3" ANSI (size 1 only)
- F = DIN DN 100 / 4" ANSI (size 1 only)
- K = DIN DN 150 / 6" ANSI (size 1 only)

**Seal Material**
- N = NBR
- V = FPM (Viton)
- E = EPDM

**Clogging Indicator**
- 0 = w/o
- 1 = w/ visual CI (PVD 2B.1)
- 2 = w/ visual-electric CI (PVD 2D.0/-L24)
- 3 = V01
- 4 = Differential pressure gauge aluminum w/ 2 adjustable switching contacts
- 5 = Differential pressure gauge stainless steel w/ 2 adjustable switching contacts
- 6 = electric CI (PVD 2C.0)
- 7 = PVL2GW.0/-V-110
- 8 = PVL2GW.0/-V-120

**Optional Fitting**
- 3 = Air-bleed valve made of stainless steel
- 4 = Ball valve for draining
- 5 = Flange
- 6 = Clamp connection
- 7 = Special industrial part washers design (TRA)
- 8 = Including solenoid technology
- 9 = Heigh adjustable 3 legged base design for PLF1-2-6HF, TRA (Option 7)

*For reservoirs made of stainless steel 1.4571 or similar material (group 316), use NBR or EPDM sealing material preferably.
Process Inline Filter

Specifications

Filtration Rate: 1-90 μm
Operating Rate: Carbon 33°F - 140°F (1°C - 60°C)
Stainless 33°F - 194°F (1°C - 90°C)
Housing Material: Stainless Steel
Carbon Steel
Flow Rate Q max: 5150 gpm (1170 m³/h)
Pressure Rating: 87 or 145 or 230 psi (6 or 10 or 16 bar)
Connections Inlet/Outlet: 6" - 16" Flange (150-400 DIN)
Connection Discharge Line: G1" In-Line Version
G1/2 Outlet Version Downward
2" (DN50)
Filter Area: Contact Factory
Weight: Contact Factory
Volume: Up to 350 gal (1330 L)

NOTES:
1. The dimensions indicated have ± 10 mm tolerances.
2. Subject to technical modifications.

Contact Factory for Dimensional Drawing.
### Process Inline Filter

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for a PLF2:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
<th>BOX 12</th>
<th>BOX 13</th>
<th>BOX 14</th>
<th>BOX 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLF2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
<th>BOX 10</th>
<th>BOX 11</th>
<th>BOX 12</th>
<th>BOX 13</th>
<th>BOX 14</th>
<th>BOX 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLF2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6HF</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>So</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLF2-336HF-HE1SL-E1SL-E10-C100-So**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator Code</th>
<th>Size of Filter</th>
<th>Length of Filter Housing</th>
<th>Filter Element Diameter and Filter Element Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLF2</td>
<td>3 = 3 Support Tubes</td>
<td>1 = 1-stage (on request)</td>
<td>6HF = 6&quot; filter element diameter HighFlow (HF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 = 5 Support Tubes</td>
<td>2 = 2-stage (on request)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 = 7 Support Tubes</td>
<td>3 = 3-stage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 = 10 Support Tubes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 = 13 Support Tubes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Alignment</th>
<th>Housing Material</th>
<th>Design Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H = Horizontal</td>
<td>NP = Carbon steel, 2-comp. PUR internal coating</td>
<td>S = HYDAC Standard (AD 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V = Vertical (on request)</td>
<td>V = Carbon steel, 3 mm rubber lining (on request)</td>
<td>A = ASME VIII Div. 1 (material and calculation...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E1 = Stainless steel 1.4301 / 1.4541 or similar (Group 304 / 321)</td>
<td>U = ASME VIII Div. 1 Stamped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2 = Stainless steel 1.4571 or similar (Group 316)</td>
<td>E = EN 13445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SD = Super Duplex (on request)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D = Duplex (on request)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A = For ANSI flanges, add suffix &quot;A&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J = For JIS flanges, add suffix &quot;J&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Connection</th>
<th>Filter Size 6&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L = DIN DN 200 / 8&quot; ASME</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M = DIN DN 250 / 10&quot; ASME</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = DIN DN 300 / 12&quot; ASME</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q = DIN DN 400 / 16&quot; ASME</td>
<td>10/13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material of Internal Parts</th>
<th>Pressure Ranges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E1 = stainless steel 1.4301 or similar (Group 304)</td>
<td>6 = PN 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2 = stainless steel 1.4571 or similar (Group 316)</td>
<td>10 = PN 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD = Super Duplex (on request)</td>
<td>16 = PN 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D = Duplex (on request)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sealing Material</th>
<th>Clogging Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C = Asbestos-free gasket</td>
<td>0 = Without clogging indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = FKM (Viton)</td>
<td>1 = Visual indicator (PVD 2B.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E = EPDM</td>
<td>2 = Visual-electrical indicator (PVD 2D.0/-L24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 = V01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 = Differential pressure gauge in aluminum with 2 adjustable switching contacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 = Differential pressure gauge in stainless steel with 2 adjustable switching contacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 = Electrical indicator (PVD 2C.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 = PVL2GW.0/-V-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 = PVL2GW.0/-V-120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 = Pivoting lid device (only for horizontal variant) / davit (only for vertical variant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Toggle screws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = Stainless steel air vent ball valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 = Drain flap DN 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For reservoirs made of stainless steel 1.4571 or similar material (group 316), use NBR or EPDM sealing material preferably*

**SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION**

69

**PVD**

**PLF1**
Clogging Indicators for Process Filters

General
The PVD Clogging Indicators for Process Filters are designed to indicate visually and/or electronically when the filter elements must be cleaned or changed. The use of clogging indicators guarantees both the operational safety of the system and the efficient utilization of the filter elements.

Seals
V (=Viton) or T (=FEP encapsulated)

Construction
Differential pressure indicators are used on all process filters. They react to the pressure differential between the filter inlet and filter outlet, which rises as the level of contamination in the element increases.

Simplest fitting of the differential pressure indicator:
G1/2" cavity
(acc. Schroeder's works standard HN 28-22)

The differential pressure indicator type V01 is piped up separately.

For duplex filter housings, the differential pressure indicators and connected using an adapter block.

Special Indicators
Electrical ATEX indicators:
Optional: electrical indicator for process filters for use in potentially explosive atmospheres subject to the ATEX equipment directive 94/9/EC and the ATEX operator directive 1999/92/EC.

Torque Values - Differential Pressure Indicators
Note: The clogging indicators must only be tightened or adjusted on the spanner flats.

- PVD..B.1: SW27
- PVD..C.0: SW30
- PVD..D.0/L...: SW30
max. torque value: 100 Nm

Clogging Indicators According To Filter Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Filter Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRFL PRFLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVD ..B</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVD ..C</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVD ..D</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V01 ..VZ</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential Pressure Gauge</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Clogging Indicators for Process Filters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PVD x B.x</th>
<th>RF3-C</th>
<th>RF3-0</th>
<th>RF3-1</th>
<th>RF3-2</th>
<th>RF3-2.5</th>
<th>RF3-3</th>
<th>RF3-4</th>
<th>RF3-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type Of Indication:</td>
<td>Visual, red/green band</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight:</td>
<td>110 g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cracking Pressure Or Indication Range:</td>
<td>1 bar ± 10% to 3 bar ± 10%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. Operating Pressure:</td>
<td>6092 psi (420 bar)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. Temperature Range:</td>
<td>-20°C to 100°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread:</td>
<td>G 1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Torque Value:</td>
<td>100 Nm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching Type:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Switching Voltage:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Connection:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Switching Voltage At Resistive Load:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching Capacity:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective Class Acc. DIN 40050:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PVD x C.x</th>
<th>RF3-6</th>
<th>RF3-7</th>
<th>RF3-8</th>
<th>RF5</th>
<th>RF7</th>
<th>RF10</th>
<th>RF4-1</th>
<th>RF4-2</th>
<th>RF12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type Of Indication:</td>
<td>Electrical switch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight:</td>
<td>220 g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cracking Pressure Or Indication Range:</td>
<td>1 bar ± 10% to 3 bar ± 10%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. Operating Pressure:</td>
<td>6092 psi (420 bar)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. Temperature Range:</td>
<td>-20°C to 100°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread:</td>
<td>G 1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Torque Value:</td>
<td>100 Nm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching Type:</td>
<td>N/C or N/O (change-over contacts)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Switching Voltage:</td>
<td>230 V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Connection:</td>
<td>Male Connection M20x1.5 acc. EN 50262 Female Connector acc. DIN 43650</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Switching Voltage At Resistive Load:</td>
<td>60 W = 100 VA ~</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching Capacity:</td>
<td>Ohmic 3 A at 24 V = 100 VA ~ Ohmic 0.03 to 5 A at max. 230 V ~</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective Class Acc. DIN 40050:</td>
<td>IP 65 (only if the connector is wired and fitted correctly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PVD x D.x / -L</th>
<th>BTU</th>
<th>ATF-1</th>
<th>ATF-2</th>
<th>ATF-2.5</th>
<th>ATF-3</th>
<th>ATF-3.5</th>
<th>ATF-4</th>
<th>PLF1</th>
<th>PLF2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type Of Indication:</td>
<td>Visual indicator and electrical switch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight:</td>
<td>250 g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cracking Pressure Or Indication Range:</td>
<td>1 bar ± 10% to 3 bar ± 10%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. Operating Pressure:</td>
<td>6092 psi (420 bar)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perm. Temperature Range:</td>
<td>-20°C to 100°C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thread:</td>
<td>G 1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Torque Value:</td>
<td>100 Nm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching Type:</td>
<td>N/C or N/O (change-over contacts)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Switching Voltage:</td>
<td>24, 48, 110, 230 V depending on the light insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Connection:</td>
<td>Male Connection M20x1.5 acc. EN 50262 Female Connector acc. DIN 43650</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Switching Voltage At Resistive Load:</td>
<td>60 W = 100 VA ~</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching Capacity:</td>
<td>Ohmic 3 A at 24 V = 100 VA ~ Ohmic 0.03 to 5 A at max. 230 V ~</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective Class Acc. DIN 40050:</td>
<td>IP 65 (only if the connector is wired and fitted correctly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Clogging Indicators for Process Filters

#### PVD Clogging Indicators for Process Filters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Of Indication:</th>
<th>Visual/analogue indicator and 1 electrical switching contact at 75% and 100% of the cracking pressure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight:</td>
<td>650 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Cracking Pressure Or Indication Range: | 0.8 bar ± 10%  
2.0 bar ± 10%  
4.3 bar ± 10% |
| Perm. Operating Pressure: | 2321 psi (160 bar) |
| Perm. Temperature Range: | -20°C to 100°C |
| Thread:             | G 1/4                                                                                             |
| Max. Torque Value:  | -                                                                                                 |
| Switching Type:     | 75% - N/O contact  
100% - N/C contact |
| Max. Switching Voltage: | 250 V |
| Electrical Connection: | Threaded connection  
M20x1.5 acc. EN 50262 |
| Max. Switching Voltage At Resistive Load: | 75% contact  
120 W = 30 W = 120 VA ~ 60 VA ~ |
| Switching Capacity: | Ohmic 2.5 A at 24 V  
Ohmic 1 A at 250 V |
| Protective Class Acc. DIN 40050: | IP 55 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Of Indication:</th>
<th>2 microswitches, 1-pole change-over contacts, can be adjusted manually to recommended set values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight:</td>
<td>1.2 - 3.5 kg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Cracking Pressure Or Indication Range: | 0 - 1.6 bar  
0 - 4 bar on request |
| Perm. Operating Pressure: | 363 psi (25 bar); 580 psi (40 bar) on request |
| Perm. Temperature Range: | -10°C to 100°C |
| Thread:             | G 1/4                                                                                             |
| Max. Torque Value:  | -                                                                                                 |
| Switching Type:     | Change-over contacts                                                                                |
| Max. Switching Voltage: | U~max = 250 V AC  
U~max = 3- V DC |
| Electrical Connection: | Hard-wired numbered cable, cable connector, 7 pole plug-in connection |
| Max. Switching Voltage At Resistive Load: | Imax = 5 A, Pmax = 250VA,  
Imax = 0.4 A, Pmax = 10 W |
| Switching Capacity: | -                                                                                                 |
| Protective Class Acc. DIN 40050: | IP 55 |

---

**DS11**

---

**V01 x VZ.x**
## Clogging Indicators for Process Filters

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a BTU:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PVD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PVD</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-L24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= PVD-2-D.-0 / -L24

### BOX 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PVD = Clogging indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V01 = Clogging indicator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOX 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cracking Pressure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.8 = +0.8 bar (only for V01 indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = +1 bar (PVD indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 = +1.5 bar (PVD indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = +2 bar (all clogging indicators)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 = +3 bar (PVD indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 = +4.3 bar (only for V01 indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 = +5 bar (only for PVD indicator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 = +8 bar (only for PVD indicator)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOX 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clogging Indicator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. = Visual indicator with automatic reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. = Electrical indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. = Visual/electrical indicator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V2. = Visual/analogue indicator with 75% and 100% switch contacts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOX 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modification Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = All clogging indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Only B. type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOX 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supplementary Details (only PVD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-L24 = Light with 24 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-L48 = Light with 48 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-L110 = Light with 110 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-L220 = Light with 220 V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bag Housings and Elements

Schroeder Process Filtration offers a complete line of bag elements and housings to fit a wide variety of applications. From single bag housings, to high flow multiple bag housings, Schroeder has an economical filtration solution to fit nearly any application.

The disposable bag elements offered by Schroeder Process Filtration come in a wide variety of materials, sizes and styles. Bag styles include: steel ring bags (stainless steel optional) that are sewn into top of bag, and plastic flange bags that have flange sewn at top of bag and draw string. A multitude of options are available - call factory for details. Polyester and polypropylene felt can be used for filtration as low as 1 micron while monofilament and multifilament bags can be used for more coarse filtration. Felt bags are either singed or glazed to prevent fiber migration on the clean side of the filter.

Our bags are made in standard industry sizes from 1 through 12. We also have commercial size bags available with a snap band support ring. The seams on the bags are either sewn or welded depending upon the systems requirements. Welded bags offer:

- No needle holes
- No thread migration
- Strong, even sealing of the material

Schroeder Process Filtration bag housings can handle flows as low as 20 gpm and as high as several thousand gpm. Single bag housings are rated for either 100 psi service or 150 psi. All of our multiple bag housings and duplex bag housings are rated at 150 psi. Multiple bag housings are manufactured to hold 2 bags to 10 bags and more. Housings are made from either carbon steel or electro-polished stainless steel. ASME section VII U-stamped housings are available upon request.

Schroeder Industries has long been known for innovation to meet customer needs. Contact the factory if you have an application that requires special consideration and designs. Multiple housings can be skid mounted with integrated valves, sensors and controls to meet your specific needs.

Our bag systems provide efficient and economical filtration. Some advantages to bag filtration are:

- Positive seal to assure zero fluid bypass
- Quick and easy installation
- Handles provide easy removal from housings
- High dirt holding capacity
- Sturdy construction to prevent bags from failing in operation
- 100% incinerable
Bag Housings and Elements

Typical Products Filtered

- Abrasives
- Adhesives
- Aerosol Products
- Chemicals
- Cleaning Fluids
- Coolants
- Cutting Fluids
- Detergents
- Dyestuffs
- Fabric Coatings
- Food Products
- Industrial Coatings
- Juices
- Lacquers
- Latices
- Liquids of all types
- Paints
- Paper Coatings
- Petroleum Products
- Pigments
- Pharmaceuticals
- Plasticizers
- Plastisols
- Printing Inks
- Process Water
- Polymer Solutions
- Roller Coatings
- Textile Chemicals
- Vegetable Oils
- Vinegar
- Waxes
- And Many Other Products
**BH1 Single Bag Housings - 100 psi**

**Dimensions BH1 100 psi**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BH1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21.65 (550)</td>
<td>29.13 (740)</td>
<td>9.13 (232)</td>
<td>6.93 (176)</td>
<td>6.77 (172)</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
<td>0.39 (10)</td>
<td>12.72 (323)</td>
<td>20.47 (520)</td>
<td>7.48 (190)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>39.56 (1050)</td>
<td>47.04 (1195)</td>
<td>9.13 (232)</td>
<td>6.93 (176)</td>
<td>6.77 (172)</td>
<td>28.74 (730)</td>
<td>0.39 (10)</td>
<td>12.72 (323)</td>
<td>20.47 (520)</td>
<td>7.48 (190)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14.17 (360)</td>
<td>21.18 (538)</td>
<td>7.08 (180)</td>
<td>5.90 (150)</td>
<td>3.86 (98)</td>
<td>7.87 (200)</td>
<td>0.39 (10)</td>
<td>9.92 (252)</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
<td>7.00 (178)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>19.48 (495)</td>
<td>26.49 (673)</td>
<td>7.08 (180)</td>
<td>5.90 (150)</td>
<td>3.86 (98)</td>
<td>12.20 (310)</td>
<td>0.39 (10)</td>
<td>9.92 (252)</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
<td>7.00 (178)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specifications**

- **Max. Working Pressure:** 100 psi (7 bar)
- **Max. Working Temperature:** 167°F (75°C)
- **Support Leg:** Adjustable
- **Lid Closure:** Threaded Clamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Bag Size</th>
<th>Max. Flow</th>
<th>Housing Volume</th>
<th>Empty Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BH1 - 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>90 gpm (333 L/min)</td>
<td>7.13 gal (27 L)</td>
<td>46 lbs. (21 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1 - 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>200 gpm (750 L/min)</td>
<td>12.15 gal (46L)</td>
<td>57 lbs. (26 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1 - 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 gpm (75 L/min)</td>
<td>2.90 gal (11 L)</td>
<td>31 lbs. (14 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1 - 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>45 gpm (167 L/min)</td>
<td>3.70 gal (14 L)</td>
<td>33 lbs. (15 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**

Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
### Single Bag Housings -100 psi

#### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Single Bag Housing, 100 psi:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

```plaintext
BOX 1 BOX 2 BOX 3 BOX 4 BOX 5 BOX 6 BOX 7
BH 1 2 304S 2N E 0 = BH12304S2NE0
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Series</th>
<th>Number of Bags</th>
<th>Bag Size</th>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Connection Size</th>
<th>Seal Material</th>
<th>Pressure Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>304S = 304 Stainless Steel</td>
<td>1N = 1” NPT</td>
<td>E = EPDM</td>
<td>0 = 100 psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>316S = 316 Stainless Steel</td>
<td>1.5” NPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>316L = 316L Stainless Steel</td>
<td>2” NPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>2F = 2” Flange</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 = 2.5” NPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25F = 2.5” Flange</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3N = 3” NPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3F = 3” Flange</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4N = 4” NPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4F = 4” Flange</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Filter Model Number Selection**

- BH1
- BH2-
- BH10
- DBH2-
- DBH10
- Micron- Rated/ OAB
- PPH/PPA
- BR

---

**SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION**

79
BH1 Single Bag Housings -150 psi

150 psi
10 bar

Max. Working Pressure: 150 psi (10 bar)
Max. Working Temperature: 167°F (75°C)
Support Leg: Adjustable
Lid Closure: Swing Bolts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Bag Size</th>
<th>A inches (mm)</th>
<th>C inches (mm)</th>
<th>D ø inches (mm)</th>
<th>E ø inches (mm)</th>
<th>G ø inches (mm)</th>
<th>H inches (mm)</th>
<th>J ø inches (mm)</th>
<th>K ø inches (mm)</th>
<th>L inches (mm)</th>
<th>M inches (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BH1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21.65 (550)</td>
<td>29.13 (740)</td>
<td>8.50 (216)</td>
<td>6.61 (168)</td>
<td>6.67 (172)</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
<td>0.39 (10)</td>
<td>13.07 (332)</td>
<td>19.84 (504)</td>
<td>2.56 (65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>36.61 (930)</td>
<td>44.09 (1120)</td>
<td>8.50 (216)</td>
<td>6.61 (168)</td>
<td>6.77 (172)</td>
<td>28.74 (730)</td>
<td>0.39 (10)</td>
<td>13.07 (332)</td>
<td>22.72 (704)</td>
<td>2.56 (65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
<td>19.49 (495)</td>
<td>5.51 (140)</td>
<td>5.32 (135)</td>
<td>3.82 (97)</td>
<td>12.20 (310)</td>
<td>0.39 (10)</td>
<td>8.31 (211)</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
<td>1.58 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>17.72 (450)</td>
<td>23.43 (595)</td>
<td>5.51 (140)</td>
<td>5.32 (135)</td>
<td>3.82 (97)</td>
<td>12.20 (310)</td>
<td>0.39 (10)</td>
<td>8.31 (211)</td>
<td>13.78 (350)</td>
<td>1.58 (40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dimensions BH1 150 psi

Specifications

NOTE:
Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
### Single Bag Housings - 150 psi

How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Single Bag Housing, 150 psi:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>304S</td>
<td>2N</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= BH1230452NE1

**Filter Series**  
**Number of Bags**  
**Bag Size**  
1  
2  
3  
4  
**Material**  
304S = 304 Stainless Steel  
316S = 316 Stainless Steel  
316L = 316L Stainless Steel

**Connection Size**  
1N = 1" NPT  
15 = 1.5" NPT  
2N = 2" NPT  
2F = 2" Flange  
25 = 2.5" NPT  
25F = 2.5" Flange  
3N = 3" NPT  
3F = 3" Flange  
4N = 4" NPT  
4F = 4" Flange

**Seal Material**  
E = EPDM  
V = Viton  
**Pressure Rating**  
1 = 150 psi

Filter and Media are sold separately.
**BH2 - BH10 Multi Bag Housings**

**Specifications**

- **Max. Working Pressure:** 150 psi (10 bar)
- **Max. Working Temperature:** 167°F (75°C)
- **Support Legs:** Fixed
- **Lid Closure:** Swing Bolts

### Multiple Bag Housing Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Bags</th>
<th>Available Porting (Flange)</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>øJ</th>
<th>øK</th>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inches</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>Inches</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>Inches</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>Inches</td>
<td>mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>56.02</td>
<td>1423</td>
<td>22.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4&quot;</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>58.35</td>
<td>1482</td>
<td>25.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>58.46</td>
<td>1485</td>
<td>27.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4&quot;</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>60.79</td>
<td>1544</td>
<td>28.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>58.78</td>
<td>1493</td>
<td>27.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4&quot;</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>61.10</td>
<td>1552</td>
<td>29.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6&quot;</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>66.43</td>
<td>1708</td>
<td>35.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3&quot;</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>59.17</td>
<td>1503</td>
<td>28.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4&quot;</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>61.50</td>
<td>1562</td>
<td>30.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6&quot;</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>66.43</td>
<td>1708</td>
<td>35.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4&quot;</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>70.20</td>
<td>1783</td>
<td>34.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6&quot;</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>72.52</td>
<td>1842</td>
<td>39.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8&quot;</td>
<td>7.24</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>7.24</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>80.63</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>41.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>6&quot;</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>79.21</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>42.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8&quot;</td>
<td>7.24</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>7.24</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>83.19</td>
<td>2113</td>
<td>42.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Max. Working Pressure:** 150 psi (10 bar)

**Max. Working Temperature:** 167°F (75°C)

---

**NOTE:**

Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
### Filter Model Number Selection

**Multi Bag Housings BH2 - BH10**

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Multi-Bag Housing, 150 psi:**

![Model Number Diagram]

**Example:**

NOTE: One option per box.

**BOX 1:** BH

**BOX 2:** 4

**BOX 3:** 2

**BOX 4:** 304S

**BOX 5:** 4F

**BOX 6:** E

**BOX 7:** 1 = BH42304S4FE1

---

### Housing Flow and Volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BH1 150 psi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BH2 - BH10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micron-Rated/OAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH/PPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Filter and Media are sold separately.

Additional sizes available - call factory for details.
DBH1 - DBH10

Duplex Multi Bag Housings

Max. Working Pressure: 150 psi (10 bar)
Max. Working Temperature: 167°F (75°C)
Support Legs: Adjustable
Lid Closure: Swing Bolts

Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mm (mm)</td>
<td>mm (mm)</td>
<td>mm (mm)</td>
<td>mm (mm)</td>
<td>mm (mm)</td>
<td>mm (mm)</td>
<td>mm (mm)</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>406</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>1310</td>
<td>1520</td>
<td>1893</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>150P SORF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>1893</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>Inlet 3 /</td>
<td>Outlet 3 /</td>
<td>Vent .5 /</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 psi</td>
<td>10 bar</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>150P SORF</td>
<td>150P SORF</td>
<td>PT F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Duplex Multi Bag Housings

How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Duplex Bag Housing, 150 psi:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>304S</td>
<td>4F</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>304S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Bags Per Housing</th>
<th>Bag Size</th>
<th>Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>304S = 304 Stainless Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>316S = 316 Stainless Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>316L = 316L Stainless Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection Size:

- 2F = 2" Flange (2, 3, 4, and 6 bags)
- 3F = 3" Flange (2, 3, 4, and 6 bags)
- 4F = 4" Flange (2, 3, 4, 6, and 8 bags)
- 6F = 6" Flange (4, 6, 8, and 10 bags)
- 8F = 8" Flange (8 and 10 bags)
- 10F = 10" Flange (10 bags)

Seal Material:

- E = EPDM
- V = Viton

Pressure Rating:

- 0 = 100 psi
- 1 = 150 psi

Filter and Media are sold separately.
Bag Element Operating Guidelines

Recommended change-out:
It is recommended that a liquid filter bag be changed out when the differential pressure (∆P) between the upstream and downstream sides reaches 20 - 25 psi. Although this is a rule of thumb, some applications may require change-out at a ∆P well below 20 psi. Under no circumstances should ∆P be allowed to exceed 25 psi.

What is the product that needs to be filtered?
Obtain all the details of the liquid/solid composition. You need to confirm the chemical compatibility to ensure the proper material is used for the bag, retainer type and the housing for the filter bags.

What is the viscosity of the product to be filtered?
Use a flow rate chart to find out the optimum operating parameters.

What is the pH level in order to choose the proper material for the filtration system?
Is the product an acid with a pH of 1-7 or is it Alkaline 7-14?

What type of solids does the product contain?
Are the solids crystalline or gelatinous? Crystalline solids can form a permeable layer on the filter media and gelatinous solids can form an impermeable layer that will cause blinding off of the filter media.

What is the density of the solids?
What is the PPM (parts per million) of the solids?

What is the range of particle size? What size does the customer want to remove and at what efficiency?
The range of particulate size is important in determining which micron rating your filter media should be? Filter bags can be made with nominally rated material or with high efficiency material.

What is the flow rate of the product?
The flow rate is critical information required when determining the size and number of bags required.

Is it a continuous or batch process?
This is important in order to determine the filter bag consumption.

What is the operating pressure of the system?
At what minimum and maximum potential pressure is the system designed to run? What is the acceptable pressure required? Filter bag differential pressure capacity is 20-25 psi.

What is the temperature of the product being filtered?
Temperature has an impact on the viscosity, the filter media and the O-rings. The temperature can even affect the corrosion rate of the housing.

Sizes Available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Sq. Ft.</th>
<th>Diameter (in.)</th>
<th>Length (in.)</th>
<th>Bag/Collar/Style</th>
<th>Manufacturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>7.06</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>7.06</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>7.31</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>7.31</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Step 1 The graphs show the \( \Delta PB \) produced by a #2 size bag for water, 1 cps @ 77\(^\circ\)F (25\(^\circ\)C). The pressure drop is determined from the type of bag, the micron rating and flow rate.

Step 2 Correct for bag size from the table below if the size is different than #2 size.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bag Size</th>
<th>Dia X Length</th>
<th>Multiply By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.06 x 32</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5.5 x 32</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7.06 x 16</td>
<td>2.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.5 x 21</td>
<td>2.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5.5 x 15</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.15 x 14</td>
<td>4.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.15 x 8</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Step 3 If the viscosity of the liquid is greater than 1 cps (water @ 77\(^\circ\)F (25\(^\circ\)C)). Multiply the result from step 2 by the proper correction factor from the chart below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Viscosity (cps)</th>
<th>Correction Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>16.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>27.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>50.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>56.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>77.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>113.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>161.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>250.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8000</td>
<td>325.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>430.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The value obtained in step 3, \( \Delta PB \) is the clean pressure drop caused by the filter bag.

SUMMARY

System Pressure Drop = \( \Delta PS = \Delta PH + \Delta PB \)

For new applications, the \( \Delta PS \) should be 2.0 psi (0.14 bar) or less. For high contaminant loading applications, this value should be as low as possible. The lower this value is, the more contaminant a bag will hold. For applications with nominal contaminants, this value can go to 3.0 psi (0.21 bar) or more. Consult factory for specific recommendations when the clean \( \Delta P \) exceeds 2.0 psi (0.14 bar).
Micron-Rated Bag Elements

How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Micron-Rated Bag Element:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1 BOX 2 BOX 3 BOX 4 BOX 5 BOX 6
PEF 100 P 2 S 0 = PEF100P2S0

BOX 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bag Material</th>
<th>Micron Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEF = Polyester Felt</td>
<td>See chart below for available micron ratings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPF = Polypropylene Felt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOM = Nomex Felt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM = Polypropylene Monofilament Mesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMO = Nylon Monofilament Mesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM = Polyester Multifilament Mesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMU = Nylon Multifilament Mesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cover Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P = Plain, No Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBP = Spun Bonded Polyester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM = Polyester Multifilament Mesh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bag Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collar Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S = Standard Galvanized Steel Ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS = Stainless Steel Ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS = Draw String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P = Plastic Flange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = No Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H = Handles (standard on all flange &amp; ring style bag elements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W = Welded Seams Only Available on PEF &amp; PPF Bags with Plastic Flanges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiber</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>75</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>125</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>175</th>
<th>200</th>
<th>250</th>
<th>300</th>
<th>400</th>
<th>600</th>
<th>800</th>
<th>1k</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polyester Felt</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypropylene</td>
<td>PPF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomex</td>
<td>NOF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypropylene</td>
<td>PPM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nylon</td>
<td>NMO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyester</td>
<td>PEM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nylon</td>
<td>NMU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compatibility & Temperature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polyester</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>257*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypropylene</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>200*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomex</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>425*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nylon</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>300*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technical Information for Liquid Bag Elements

Micron-Rated Bag Elements

How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Micron-Rated Bag Element:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1 BOX 2 BOX 3 BOX 4 BOX 5 BOX 6
PEF 100 P 2 S 0 = PEF100P2S0

BOX 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bag Material</th>
<th>Micron Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEF = Polyester Felt</td>
<td>See chart below for available micron ratings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPF = Polypropylene Felt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOM = Nomex Felt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM = Polypropylene Monofilament Mesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMO = Nylon Monofilament Mesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM = Polyester Multifilament Mesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMU = Nylon Multifilament Mesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cover Material</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P = Plain, No Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBP = Spun Bonded Polyester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEM = Polyester Multifilament Mesh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bag Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collar Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S = Standard Galvanized Steel Ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS = Stainless Steel Ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS = Draw String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P = Plastic Flange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = No Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H = Handles (standard on all flange &amp; ring style bag elements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W = Welded Seams Only Available on PEF &amp; PPF Bags with Plastic Flanges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOX 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiber</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>75</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>125</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>175</th>
<th>200</th>
<th>250</th>
<th>300</th>
<th>400</th>
<th>600</th>
<th>800</th>
<th>1k</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polyester Felt</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypropylene</td>
<td>PPF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomex</td>
<td>NOF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypropylene</td>
<td>PPM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nylon</td>
<td>NMO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyester</td>
<td>PEM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nylon</td>
<td>NMU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compatibility & Temperature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polyester</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>257*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polypropylene</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>200*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomex</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>425*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nylon</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>300*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Oil Absorbing Bag Elements

Schroeder’s Oil Absorbing Bag Filters (OAB) are a cost-effective solution for removing oil from water while simultaneously filtering as low as 1 micron. The high capacity bag filter is designed with different layers of micro-fibers that not only retain oil, but increase overall efficiency to 95% or greater on microns ranging from 1 to 50. The overall construction of this filter bag has 30 plus square feet of media and can retain 10 pounds or more of oil depending on the micron. These bags are offered in standard bag size 1 or 2.

- Food Processing
- Hydraulic Systems
- Gelantinous Contaminants
- Cutting Oil
- Vacuum Pump
- Parts Washing
- Engine Oil/Transmission Oil
- Natural Gas Sweetening
- Natural Gas Dehydration
- Lubrication Oil

---

### Materials of Construction

- BH1
  - 100 psi
- BH1
  - 150 psi

### Efficiency

- BH2-BH10
- DBH2-DBH10

### Micron-Rated/OAB

- PPH/PPA
- BR

### Model Code

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Oil Absorbing (OAB) Bag Element:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OAB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:** Note: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OAB</td>
<td>2H</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= OAB2H1SSH

---

### Bag Material

- OAB

### Micron Rating

- 1H = 1m High Efficiency
- 2H = 2m High Efficiency
- 5H = 5m High Efficiency
- 10H = 10m High Efficiency
- 25H = 25m High Efficiency
- 50H = 50m High Efficiency

### Bag Size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter</th>
<th>Length (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1=</td>
<td>7.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2=</td>
<td>7.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3=</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4=</td>
<td>32.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Options

- H = Handles (Standard)
- SS = Stainless Steel Ring
- P = Plastic Flange
High Efficiency Bag Elements

High efficiency bag elements are constructed of Polypropylene meltblown microfibers, allowing for very fine particles capture at high efficiencies. All high efficiency filter bags are over 90% efficient at their suggested micron rating. The bag construction makes this filter an easy to use, convenient, high performance alternative to filter cartridges. Maximum flow per bag is 60 gpm.

### Materials of Construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Number</th>
<th>Suggested Application Rating</th>
<th>Efficiency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1H</td>
<td>1.0 micron</td>
<td>93.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2H</td>
<td>2.0 micron</td>
<td>94.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH5H</td>
<td>5 micron</td>
<td>94.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH10H</td>
<td>10 micron</td>
<td>94.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH25H</td>
<td>25 micron</td>
<td>97.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH50H</td>
<td>50 micron</td>
<td>97.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Efficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Number</th>
<th>Dirt Holding Capacity grams of AC Test Dust Loaded to 35 psi at 12 gpm</th>
<th>Oil Holding Capacity grams of Mineral Oil at Saturation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1H</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2H</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH5H</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH10H</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH25H</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Model Code

How to Build a Valid Model Number for a High Efficiency (PPH) Bag Element:

1. **Bag Material**
   - **PPH** = Polypropylene High Efficiency

2. **Micron Rating**
   - **1H** = 1m High Efficiency
   - **2H** = 2m High Efficiency
   - **5H** = 5m High Efficiency
   - **10H** = 10m High Efficiency
   - **25H** = 25m High Efficiency
   - **50H** = 50m High Efficiency

3. **Cover Material**
   - **P** = Plain No Cover

4. **Bag Size**
   - Diameter: 7.06
   - Length: 16.5

5. **Collar Type**
   - **SS** = Stainless Steel Ring
   - **P** = Plastic Flange

6. **Options**
   - **H** = Handles (standard)

Example: NOTE: One option per box

- **BOX 1**
  - PPH
- **BOX 2**
  - 1H
- **BOX 3**
  - P
- **BOX 4**
  - 2
- **BOX 5**
  - SS
- **BOX 6**
  - H

Thus, **PPH1H P 2 SS H** = PPH1HP2SSH
Absolute Rated Bag Elements

The Absolute Rated Bag Elements are constructed of polypropylene meltblown microfibers, allowing for very fine particles capture at high efficiencies. All Absolute Rated filter bags are over 97% efficient at their suggested micron rating. The bag construction makes this filter an easy to use, convenient, high performance alternative to filter cartridges. The filter contains over 30 sq. ft. of usable filter media. This compares with only 4.4 sq. ft. for most filter bags and only .65 sq. ft. for most cartridges. Maximum flow per bag is 40 gpm.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Number:</th>
<th>PPA3A</th>
<th>PPA5A</th>
<th>PPA13A</th>
<th>PPA32A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dirt Holding Capacity grams of AC Test Dust Loaded to 35 psi at 12 gpm</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Holding Capacity grams of Mineral Oil at Saturation</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>2300</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Efficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Number</th>
<th>Suggested Application Rating</th>
<th>Efficiency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPA1A</td>
<td>1.0 micron</td>
<td>97.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPA2A</td>
<td>2.0 micron</td>
<td>97.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPA3A</td>
<td>3.0 micron</td>
<td>97.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPA5A</td>
<td>5.0 micron</td>
<td>97.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPA13A</td>
<td>13.0 micron</td>
<td>97.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPA32A</td>
<td>32.0 micron</td>
<td>97.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Absolute Rated (PPA) Bag Element:

Example: NOTE: One option per box

PPA 3A P 2 SS H = PPA3AP2SSH

Materials of Construction

BH1 100 psi
BH1 150 psi
BH2-BH10
DBH2-DBH10

Micron-Rated/OAB

PPH/PPA

BR

Model Code

Bag Material

PPA = Polypropylene Absolute Rated

Micron Rating

1A = 1m Absolute
2A = 2m Absolute
3A = 3m Absolute
5A = 5m Absolute
13A = 13m Absolute
32A = 32m Absolute

Cover Material

P = Plain No Cover

Options

H = Handles (Stainless Steel only)
Our Bag Type High Flow Filter Cartridges are made of pleated polypropylene depth media and are designed with inside-out flow direction which is correspondent with the bag filter. The cartridges satisfy processes requiring high purity and possess high flow rates and long service life. Innovative push-in flanges enable quick and convenient replacements into most commercial bag filter housings. With advantages of high flow rate and purity, fewer change outs and lower maintenance costs are required.

- Convertible into most commercial bag filter housings, providing cost-saving options without hardware change
- High surface area design provides high flow capacity and longer service life
- Innovative push-in flanges enable quick and convenient change outs
- Inside-out flow effectively traps contaminants inside the elements
- Manufactured by advanced thermal welding techniques, cartridges are free of binders and additives

**Specifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Media:</th>
<th>Polypropylene</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Micron Rating:</td>
<td>1, 3, 5, 25 - 100 µm, 200 µm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasket/O-Ring:</td>
<td>EPDM, Viton®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside Diameter:</td>
<td>3.5” (90mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside Diameter:</td>
<td>7.25” (184mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operating Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Max. Operating Temperature:</th>
<th>160°F (70°C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max. Differential Pressure:</td>
<td>75 psi at 68°F (5.1 bar at 29°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35 psi at 130°F (2.4 bar at 54°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Change Out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential Pressure:</td>
<td>35 psi at 130°F (2.4 bar at 54°C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Bag Type High Flow Filter Cartridge:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BR</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

BR SH 5 P 2 V = BR-SH-5-P-2-V

BOX 1

Unit Type
- BR = PP Fiber Pleated Filter Cartridge

BOX 2

Series
- SH = Bag Type Series

BOX 3

Micron Rating
- 1 = 1 µm
- 3 = 3 µm
- 5 = 5 µm
- 25 = 25 µm
- 100 = 100 µm
- 200 = 200 µm

BOX 4

Filter Media
- P = Polypropylene

BOX 5

Nominal Length
- 1 = Size 1 Bag
- 2 = Size 2 Bag
- 40 = 40" Length

BOX 6

Gasket/O-Ring Option
- E = EPDM
- V = Viton®

Pressure Drop
Information
Based on Flow Rate
and Viscosity

BR

BH1
100 psi

BH1
150 psi

BH2-
BH10

DBH2-
DBH10

Micron- Rated/
OAB

PPH/PPA

SHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION 93
Cartridge Housings and Elements

Overview
Schroeder has depth filtration cartridges for fine filtration and the housings to fit. Standard cartridges are available in 10, 20, 30 and 40 inch lengths. These meltblown filters come in either a 2.5” or 4.5” diameter. Depth filter cartridges have larger openings towards the outside of the element and smaller openings near the center. This allows for higher dirt holding capacity to lengthen the life of the element.

Most common are the elements with a double open end (DOE). Cartridges with either a 222 o-ring seal or a FIN style are also available. The range of filtration on these elements is from 1 micron up to 100 microns. All of our elements are made from 100% pure polypropylene fibers to ensure high quality. Elements with center tubes for support are also available.

The housings for these elements are available with either a 100% polypropylene head and bowl or in electro-polished stainless steel.

The polypropylene housings accept either the 10” or 20” elements for both 2.5” and 4.5” diameter. The threaded head and bowl allow for quick and easy changing of the elements. Various sizes of NPT ports make installation quick and easy and allow flows up to 40 gpm depending upon the housing size. Because the housings are 100% polypropylene, they are tough and durable. The 2.5” housings are rated up to 125 psi (8.6 bar) at 140°F (60°C) while the 4.5” housings are rated for 100 psi (7.0 bar) at 140°F (60°C).

Stainless steel housings are used for higher flow rates and pressure up to 150 psi (10.0 bar) at 167°F (75°C). These larger housings hold seven elements in a circular array in all four standard lengths. The quick release clamp on the lid allows for easy changing of the elements while providing a tight seal. Each one comes standard with a gauge port in the lid. DOE and 222 style cartridges are accepted by these housings.

Both types of housing are durable, built to last in harsh conditions and have low clean pressure drops.

Features
■ 100% polypropylene construction
■ Max operating temperature 167°F (75°C)
■ Max pressure drop 46 psi (3.2 bar) @ 68°F (20°C)
■ Recommended cartridge replacement at 22 psi (1.5 bar)
■ Special lengths and micron ratings available upon request
■ 222 o-ring seal, FIN style end caps and center support tubes available upon request

Industries Served

CHEMICAL PROCESSING
INDUSTRIAL
THERMAL TRANSFER
POWER GENERATION
PULP & PAPER
STEEL MAKING
WASTE WATER TREATMENT
Cartridge Housings and Elements

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Economical (DCE) Element:

BOX 1 | BOX 2 | BOX 3 | BOX 4
---|---|---|---
DCE | | | |

Example: NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1 | BOX 2 | BOX 3 | BOX 4
---|---|---|---
DCE | 2 | 10 | 25 = DCE21025

Filter Series

DCE

Element Size

2 = 2.5” OD
4 = 4.5” OD

Element Length

5 = 4-7/8” (2.5” OD only)
10 = 9-7/8”
20 = 20”
30 = 30” (2.5” OD only)
40 = 40” (2.5” OD only)

Micron Rating

01 = 1 µm
05 = 5 µm
10 = 10 µm
20 = 20 µm
25 = 25 µm
50 = 50 µm
75 = 75 µm
100 = 100 µm
150 = 150 µm

Filter and Media are sold separately.
High Purity Pleated Polypropylene Cartridges

Our Pleated Polypropylene Cartridges are designed to hold 6.5 square feet of filtration media, making these a great value. These cartridges are constructed with 100% polypropylene materials and are assembled using the latest thermal bonding equipment. Efficiency Rating is 99.98% (Beta 5000).

**Specifications**

- **Media:** Polypropylene
- **Material:** 100% Meltblown Micro PP Fiber
- **End Caps:** Polypropylene
- **Center Core:** Polypropylene
- **Outer Support Cage:** Polypropylene
- **O-Rings/Gaskets:** Buna, Viton®, EPDM
- **Length:** 10 to 40 in. (25.4 to 101.6 cm) nominal
- **Outside Diameter:** 2.70 in. (7.0 cm) nominal
- **Element Change Out:** 35 psi (2.4 bar)
- **Maximum Operating Temperature:** 180°F (82°C)
- **Efficiency:** 99.98%

**Typical Applications:**
- Optimal for DEF Solutions
- Food and Beverage
- Photographic
- Deionized Water
- Fine Chemicals
- Wastewater
- Prefiltration
- Process Water
- Reverse Osmosis Membrane

**Pressure Drop Information**

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity
# High Purity Pleated Polypropylene Cartridges

## How to Build a Valid Model Number for a High Purity Pleated Polypropylene Cartridge:

**Example:** Note: One option per box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= PP0540DVI

### BOX 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit Type</th>
<th>Pore Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>52 = 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>545 = 0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01 = 1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>02 = 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>05 = 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 = 10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 = 20.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40 = 40.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOX 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pore Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 = 10 (25.4 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 = 20 (50.8 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 = 30 (76.2 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 = 40 (101.6 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOX 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>End Cap Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B = DOE w/ Gasket and Caps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C = 222 w/ Spear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D = 222 w/ Closed Flat Cap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E = 222 w/ Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F = 226 w/ Closed Flat Cap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G = 226 w/ Spear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H = 226 w/ Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J = Polypropylene Extender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L = Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = SOE Recessed Cap, internal 213 O-Ring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOX 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O-Rings/Gaskets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B = Buna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E = EPDM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S = Silicone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V = Viton®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T = Teflon® Encapsulated Viton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOX 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I = SS Insert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP = Heavy Pole Core</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Schroeder Process meltblown cartridge filters utilize depth filtration to achieve the highest level of filtration. The tightly controlled manufacturing process ensures consistent reliability for optimal filter performance. Their 100% polypropylene construction makes these elements versatile and suitable in a wide range of process applications.

The graded density make up of these elements increases the surface area of the elements by allowing use of all the media, not just the surface. Larger particles are captured near the less dense exterior of the element while smaller particles pass to the inner part of the element where they are trapped. This allows for higher dirt holding capacity and longer element life.

**Specifications**

- **Media:** Polypropylene
- **Material:** 100% Meltblown Micro PP Fiber
- **Absolute Micron Ratings:** 1μm, 3μm, 5μm, 10μm, 20μm, 25μm, 30μm, 50μm, 75μm, 100μm, 150μm
- **Inside Diameter:** 1.1 inch (28 mm)
- **Outside Diameter:** 2.5 inch (63 mm)
- **Maximum Differential Pressure and Temperature:**
  - 58 psi at 68°F (4 bar at 20°C)
  - 29 psi at 140°F (2 bar at 60°C)
  - 14 psi at 176°F (1 bar at 80°C)
- **Element Change Out:** 29 psid (2.1 bar diff)
- **Maximum Operating Temperature:** 160°F (70°C)
- **Efficiency:** 99.98%

**Industries Served**

- CHEMICAL PROCESSING
- INDUSTRIAL
- THERMAL TRANSFER
- POWER GENERATION
- PULP & PAPER
- STEEL MAKING
- WASTE WATER TREATMENT
Cartridge Housings and Elements

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Absolute (ACE) Element:

BOX 1  BOX 2  BOX 3  BOX 4
ACE  2  10  25 = ACE21025

Example: NOTE: One option per box

Filter Data

flows and voltages.

Example: DCE

ACE

CH1

CH3-CH7

CH12-CH24

RMF

SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Absolute (ACE) Element:

BOX 1  BOX 2  BOX 3  BOX 4
ACE  2  10  25 = ACE21025

Example: NOTE: One option per box

Filter Data

flows and voltages.

Example: DCE

ACE

CH1

CH3-CH7

CH12-CH24

RMF

SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Absolute (ACE) Element:

BOX 1  BOX 2  BOX 3  BOX 4
ACE  2  10  25 = ACE21025

Example: NOTE: One option per box

Filter Data

flows and voltages.

Example: DCE

ACE

CH1

CH3-CH7

CH12-CH24

RMF

SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Absolute (ACE) Element:

BOX 1  BOX 2  BOX 3  BOX 4
ACE  2  10  25 = ACE21025

Example: NOTE: One option per box

Filter Data

flows and voltages.

Example: DCE

ACE

CH1

CH3-CH7

CH12-CH24

RMF

SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Absolute (ACE) Element:

BOX 1  BOX 2  BOX 3  BOX 4
ACE  2  10  25 = ACE21025

Example: NOTE: One option per box

Filter Data

flows and voltages.

Example: DCE

ACE

CH1

CH3-CH7

CH12-CH24

RMF

SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Absolute (ACE) Element:

BOX 1  BOX 2  BOX 3  BOX 4
ACE  2  10  25 = ACE21025

Example: NOTE: One option per box

Filter Data

flows and voltages.

Example: DCE

ACE

CH1

CH3-CH7

CH12-CH24

RMF

SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES | PROCESS FILTRATION

How to Build a Valid Model Number for an Absolute (ACE) Element:

BOX 1  BOX 2  BOX 3  BOX 4
ACE  2  10  25 = ACE21025

Example: NOTE: One option per box

Filter Data

flows and voltages.
Cartridge Housings and Elements

Max. Flow Rate: 5-10 gpm (18.33 to 36.66 L/min)
Max. Working Pressure: 100 psi (7 bar)
Max Temperature: 167°F (75°C)
Housing Material: Polypropylene
O-Ring Material: Buna N
Initial Pressure Drop: 1 psi at 10 gpm
Type of Element Accepted: DOE

Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>C (inch)</th>
<th>D (inch)</th>
<th>E (inch)</th>
<th>N3/N4</th>
<th>N5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH1210</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(401.32)</td>
<td>(88.9)</td>
<td>(114.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH1220</td>
<td>25.8</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(655.32)</td>
<td>(88.9)</td>
<td>(114.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH1230</td>
<td>35.8</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
<td>¼&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(909.32)</td>
<td>(88.9)</td>
<td>(114.3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifications

NOTE:
Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
# Cartridge Housings and Elements

How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Single Cartridge PP Housing 2.5”:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PP</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

```
CH1 1 2 10 PP 34 B 0 0 = CH1210PP34B00
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Filter Series</td>
<td>No. of Cartridges per Housing</td>
<td>Cartridge Diameter</td>
<td>Cartridge Length</td>
<td>Housing Material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 = 2.5” diameter</td>
<td>10 = 10&quot; 20 = 20&quot; 30 = 30&quot;</td>
<td>PP = Polypropylene head and bowl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 6</th>
<th>BOX 7</th>
<th>BOX 8</th>
<th>BOX 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection Size</td>
<td>Seal Material</td>
<td>Pressure Rating</td>
<td>Pressure Relief Button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 = 3/4” NPT</td>
<td>B = Buna N</td>
<td>0 = 125 psi</td>
<td>0 = No PR Button P = PR Button in Cap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cartridge Housings and Elements

0-123 gpm
0-467 L/min

100 psi
7 bar

150 psi
10 bar

Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cartridge Qty</th>
<th>Cartridge Length</th>
<th>A inch (mm)</th>
<th>B inch (mm)</th>
<th>C inch (mm)</th>
<th>D øinch (mm)</th>
<th>E inch (mm)</th>
<th>F inch (mm)</th>
<th>J øinch (mm)</th>
<th>K øinch (mm)</th>
<th>M inch (mm)</th>
<th>N3 inch (mm)</th>
<th>N4 inch (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH3220 3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>35.04 (890)</td>
<td>7.09 (180)</td>
<td>11.81 (300)</td>
<td>6.30 (160)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>9.29 (236)</td>
<td>3.35 (85)</td>
<td>¾</td>
<td>¾</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH3230 3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>45.08 (1145)</td>
<td>7.09 (180)</td>
<td>11.81 (300)</td>
<td>6.30 (160)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>9.29 (236)</td>
<td>3.35 (85)</td>
<td>¾</td>
<td>¾</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7220 7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>35.04 (890)</td>
<td>9.13 (232)</td>
<td>13.86 (352)</td>
<td>6.30 (160)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>9.29 (236)</td>
<td>3.35 (85)</td>
<td>¾</td>
<td>¾</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7230 7</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>45.08 (1145)</td>
<td>9.13 (232)</td>
<td>13.86 (352)</td>
<td>6.30 (160)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>9.29 (236)</td>
<td>3.35 (85)</td>
<td>¾</td>
<td>¾</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7240 7</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>55.12 (1400)</td>
<td>9.13 (232)</td>
<td>13.86 (352)</td>
<td>6.30 (160)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>9.29 (236)</td>
<td>3.35 (85)</td>
<td>¾</td>
<td>¾</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifications

Number of Elements per Housing: 3 or 7 Elements, 2" Diameter

Max. Working Pressure: 100 psi (7 bar)

Max Temperature: 150°F (75°C)

Housing Material: Stainless Steel (304 or 316)

Type of Elements Accepted: DOE (Double Open Ended) - 222 O-ring

NOTE: Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.

0-123 gpm
0-467 L/min

100 psi
7 bar

150 psi
10 bar
## Cartridge Housings and Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model #</th>
<th>Flow Rate</th>
<th>Dry Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH3220</td>
<td>0-26 gpm (100 l/min)</td>
<td>40 lbs (18kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH3230</td>
<td>0-40 gpm (150 l/min)</td>
<td>44 lbs (20kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7220</td>
<td>0-62 gpm (233 l/min)</td>
<td>55 lbs (25kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7230</td>
<td>0-92 gpm (350 l/min)</td>
<td>62 lbs (28kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7240</td>
<td>0-123 gpm (467 l/min)</td>
<td>68 lbs (31kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Multi-Cartridge Housing, 100 psi:**

- **BOX 1**: CH
- **BOX 2**: 7
- **BOX 3**: 2
- **BOX 4**: 40
- **BOX 5**: 304S
- **BOX 6**: 2N
- **BOX 7**: E
- **BOX 8**: 0

Example: CH7240304S2NE0

**NOTE:** Elements must be purchased separately.
Cartridge Housings and Elements

150 psi
10 bar

Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cartridge</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>A inch (mm)</th>
<th>B inch (mm)</th>
<th>C inch (mm)</th>
<th>D inch (mm)</th>
<th>E inch (mm)</th>
<th>J inch (mm)</th>
<th>K inch (mm)</th>
<th>M inch (mm)</th>
<th>N3 inch</th>
<th>N4 inch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH3220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>33.19 (845)</td>
<td>7.13 (181)</td>
<td>11.81 (300)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>10.47 (266)</td>
<td>2.17 (55)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH3230</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>43.23 (1096)</td>
<td>7.13 (181)</td>
<td>11.81 (300)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>10.47 (266)</td>
<td>2.17 (55)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH3240</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>53.27 (1353)</td>
<td>7.13 (181)</td>
<td>11.81 (300)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>10.47 (266)</td>
<td>2.17 (55)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7220</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>33.58 (853)</td>
<td>9.13 (232)</td>
<td>14.09 (358)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>11.34 (288)</td>
<td>2.56 (65)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7230</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>43.62 (1108)</td>
<td>9.13 (232)</td>
<td>14.09 (358)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>11.34 (288)</td>
<td>2.56 (65)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7240</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>11.02 (280)</td>
<td>4.72 (120)</td>
<td>53.66 (1363)</td>
<td>9.13 (232)</td>
<td>14.09 (358)</td>
<td>0.35 (9)</td>
<td>11.34 (288)</td>
<td>2.56 (65)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifications

- **Number of Elements per Housing:** 3 or 7 Elements, 2” Diameter
- **Max. Working Pressure:** 150 psi (10 bar)
- **Max Temperature:** 167°F (75°C)
- **Housing Material:** Stainless Steel (304 or 316)
- **Type of Elements Accepted:** DOE (Double Open Ended), -222 O-ring

NOTE: Drawings may change without notice. Contact factory for certified drawings.
## Cartridge Housings and Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model #</th>
<th>Flow Rate</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Dry Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH3220</td>
<td>0-26 gpm (100 l / min)</td>
<td>7.13 gal (27L)</td>
<td>66 lbs (30kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH3230</td>
<td>0-40 gpm (150 l / min)</td>
<td>9.51 gal (36L)</td>
<td>77 lbs (35kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH3240</td>
<td>0-53 gpm (200 l / min)</td>
<td>11.88 gal (45L)</td>
<td>88 lbs (40kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7220</td>
<td>0-62 gpm (233 l /min)</td>
<td>8.96 gal (34L)</td>
<td>77 lbs (35kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7230</td>
<td>0-92 gpm (350 l / min)</td>
<td>11.88 gal (45L)</td>
<td>88 lbs (40kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH7240</td>
<td>0-123 gpm (467 l / min)</td>
<td>14.52 gal (55L)</td>
<td>101 lbs (46kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Multi-Cartridge Housing, 150 psi:

Box 1: **CH**
Box 2: 7
Box 3: 2
Box 4: 40
Box 5: 304S
Box 6: 2N
Box 7: E
Box 8: 0

Example: **NOTE**: One option per box

```
CH 7 2 40 304S 2N E 0 = CH7240304S2NE0
```

### Flow Rate Volume and Weight

**CH3-CH7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow Rate</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Dry Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-26 gpm</td>
<td>7.13 gal (27L)</td>
<td>66 lbs (30kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-40 gpm</td>
<td>9.51 gal (36L)</td>
<td>77 lbs (35kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-53 gpm</td>
<td>11.88 gal (45L)</td>
<td>88 lbs (40kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-62 gpm</td>
<td>8.96 gal (34L)</td>
<td>77 lbs (35kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-92 gpm</td>
<td>11.88 gal (45L)</td>
<td>88 lbs (40kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-123 gpm</td>
<td>14.52 gal (55L)</td>
<td>101 lbs (46kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Filter Model Number Selection

- **Box 1**: Filter Series (CH)
- **Box 2**: No. of Cartridges per Housing (3, 7)
- **Box 3**: Cartridge Diameter: 2" diameter
- **Box 4**: Cartridge Length: 20" = 20", 30" = 30", 40" = 40"
- **Box 5**: Housing Material: 304S = 304 Stainless Steel, 316S = 316 Stainless Steel
- **Box 6**: Connection Size: 2N = 2" NPT, 2F = 2" Flange
- **Box 7**: Seal Material: E = EPDM, V = Viton
- **Box 8**: Pressure Rating: 1 = 150 psi

**NOTE**: elements must be purchased separately.
CH12-CH24 Cartridge Housings and Elements

Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH12240</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>27.56</td>
<td>13.78</td>
<td>68.03</td>
<td>12.01</td>
<td>19.69</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>16.14</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH14240</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>27.56</td>
<td>13.78</td>
<td>76.77</td>
<td>15.98</td>
<td>23.86</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>20.31</td>
<td>14.96</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH18240</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>27.56</td>
<td>13.78</td>
<td>76.77</td>
<td>15.98</td>
<td>23.86</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>20.31</td>
<td>14.96</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH20240</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>27.56</td>
<td>13.78</td>
<td>76.97</td>
<td>19.13</td>
<td>27.01</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>23.46</td>
<td>15.16</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH24240</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>27.56</td>
<td>13.78</td>
<td>76.97</td>
<td>19.13</td>
<td>27.01</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>23.46</td>
<td>15.16</td>
<td>½</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifications

Number of Elements per Housing: 12, 14, 18, 20, or 24, 2” Diameter

Max. Working Pressure: 150 psi (10 bar)
Max Temperature: 167°F (75°C)
Housing Material: Stainless Steel (304 or 316)

*Max flow rate is dependent on type of media, particle selection required, fluid viscosity and volume of contamination.
### Cartridge Housings and Elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model #</th>
<th>Flow Rate</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Dry Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH12240</td>
<td>0-200 gpm (755 l/min)</td>
<td>28.00 gal (107L)</td>
<td>187 lbs (85kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH14240</td>
<td>0-240 gpm (900 l/min)</td>
<td>50.00 gal (198L)</td>
<td>275 lbs (125 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH18240</td>
<td>0-310 gpm (1170 l/min)</td>
<td>50.00 gal (198L)</td>
<td>275 lbs (125 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH20240</td>
<td>0-350 gpm (1320 l/min)</td>
<td>50.00 gal (198L)</td>
<td>275 lbs (125 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH24240</td>
<td>0-415 gpm (1565 l/min)</td>
<td>75.00 gal (286L)</td>
<td>320 lbs (145 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Multi-Cartridge Housing:

**Example:**

```plaintext
CH 18 2 40 304S 2F E 1 = CH18240304S2FE1
```

**Filter Series**

- CH

**No. of Cartridges per Housing**

- 12
- 14
- 18
- 20
- 24

**Cartridge Diameter**

- 2 = 2" diameter

**Cartridge Length**

- 40 = 40"

**Material**

- E = EPDM
- V = Viton

**Flow Rate Volume and Weight**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model #</th>
<th>Flow Rate</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Dry Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH12-CH24</td>
<td>0-200 gpm</td>
<td>28.00 gal (107L)</td>
<td>187 lbs (85kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH14-CH24</td>
<td>0-240 gpm</td>
<td>50.00 gal (198L)</td>
<td>275 lbs (125 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH18-CH24</td>
<td>0-310 gpm</td>
<td>50.00 gal (198L)</td>
<td>275 lbs (125 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH20-CH24</td>
<td>0-350 gpm</td>
<td>50.00 gal (198L)</td>
<td>275 lbs (125 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH24-CH24</td>
<td>0-415 gpm</td>
<td>75.00 gal (286L)</td>
<td>320 lbs (145 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Rolling Media Filter (RMF) provides a highly efficient and reliable means of removing solids from process liquids. This filter is a non pressurized system which is economical and easy to operate. It can handle occasional system upsets or overloads without blinding the filter media.

The RMF is a fully automatic system that ensures efficient cleaning of any process fluid. It optimizes the amount of media used at the same time. The solids are discharged as a cake for easy handling and disposal.

The liquid to be filtered is pumped or gravity fed into inlet. It is then distributed to the flood box, which slows the velocity and discharges the liquid over the entire width of the filter media. The liquid filters through the media, and the solids are left behind collecting on the filter media surface. The clean liquid is discharged through the outlet into a tank or discharged into an open system.

As the solids are collected on the filter media, the liquid level rises to a preset level. A level sensor initiates an index cycle and fresh media is indexed displacing a portion of the spent media. The media is then discharged to a waste container.

### Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Flow Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inches</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>inches</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF70</td>
<td>37.00</td>
<td>940</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF145</td>
<td>34.25</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>40.00</td>
<td>1016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF210</td>
<td>34.25</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>52.00</td>
<td>1321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF275</td>
<td>34.25</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>64.00</td>
<td>1626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF300</td>
<td>41.75</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td>52.00</td>
<td>1321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF350</td>
<td>34.25</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>73.00</td>
<td>1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF400</td>
<td>41.75</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td>83.00</td>
<td>1626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF500</td>
<td>41.75</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td>73.00</td>
<td>1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMF600</td>
<td>41.75</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td>83.00</td>
<td>2108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Rolling Media Filtration**

**Construction Material:** Epoxy coated, Carbon steel

**Conveyor Material:** 304 stainless steel

**Seal Wheels:** Aluminum

---

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for Rolling Media Filtration:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
<th>BOX 5</th>
<th>BOX 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMF</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

RMF 70 AL CS N C = RMF70ALCSNC

---

**Filter Series**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>70 gpm</th>
<th>145 gpm</th>
<th>210 gpm</th>
<th>275 gpm</th>
<th>300 gpm</th>
<th>350 gpm</th>
<th>400 gpm</th>
<th>500 gpm</th>
<th>600 gpm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMF</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wheel Material**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPS</th>
<th>Stainless Steel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Housing Material**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Housing Material</th>
<th>CS</th>
<th>SS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMF</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wheel Seals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wheel Seals</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMF</td>
<td>Neoprene</td>
<td>Teflon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Box 6**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Media Recovery System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Contamination Dryer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**How to Build a Valid Model Number for Schroeder RMF Media:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOX 1</th>
<th>BOX 2</th>
<th>BOX 3</th>
<th>BOX 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMF</td>
<td>RM</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: NOTE: One option per box

RMF RM 07 27 = RMFRM0727

---

**Filter Series**

| RMF |

**Replacement Type**

| Roll Media | RM |

**Micron Rating**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Roll Width</th>
<th>27” Wide (BWC 70/145)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 µm</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 µm</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 µm</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 µm</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 µm</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 µm</td>
<td>70” Wide (BWC 600)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 µm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Pit Purification Solution (PPS) is a portable unit providing staged filtration for cleaning drill water. All filters are made of coated carbon steel or non-corrosive stainless steel. The operating system is simple. The water to be cleaned passes through a series of filters providing progressively finer filtration. The final filtration is achieved by bag filtration, which can easily be changed to a micron rating of the user’s choice.

The drill water first passes through a twist flow strainer (ATF), which is effective at removing coarse particles through a unique inlet arrangement and housing design that uses a centrifugal separator and an inline filter to separate solids from the fluid. Raw water enters tangentially to create a cyclonic flow. Centrifugal force moves the larger, heavier particles to the housing wall where they are accelerated downward by the decreasing diameter of the housing. While the larger, heavier particles are forced against the outer wall of the housing then down and out of the unit, the lighter, smaller particles can pass through the 200 micron slotted tube element in the center of the housing and move on to the backflushing filter (RF3).

The water then enters a backflushing filter (RF3) that captures solid particulate that are smaller in size. Slotted, conical tube element allows for efficient backwash. The “Wedge Wire” design of the elements provides for a wider opening on the effluent or downstream side of the element. This precludes particles becoming lodged and blinding the element. In the PPS, the RF3 is fitted with 50 micron slotted tube elements. A rotating arm allows a reverse jet of water through the elements to provide a back wash flow to the elements. Because of the way these first two filters operate, they have the added bonus of not requiring the elements to be replaced, and thus can remain functional indefinitely.

Next in line is a duplex bag filter housing, which features an extremely high dirt holding capacity. Filtered water from the RF3 passes to the duplex bag filters. Water passes through a progressively tighter series of bag elements: 25, 15 and 10 micron. Unlike the first two mechanical filters, the bag filters will need to be changed out periodically when they are full or there is indication of pressure drop at the bag housings. From the bag housings, the filtered water is delivered into a storage container for use at the driller’s discretion.

The PPS can also include an optional last filter, the Schroeder Qsize Filter. This filter, which utilizes element cartridges that are 39” in length, is available in several micron ratings, and can provide another level of fine filtration if necessary.
Oil & Gas Products

- Provides a cost-effective means to filter wastewater from drilling operations
- On-site filtration helps to mitigate costly hauling charges
- Promotes the closed-loop water reuse concept (protects local resources and offers cost reduction to the drilling industry)
For 65 years, Schroeder Industries has been providing superior filtration solutions to the mining industry. With the addition of the Longwall High Pressure Filter (LW60) and numerous BestFit™ elements for longwall shields and pump cars (MSB and SBF) to its product line, Schroeder is your turnkey filtration supplier for all mining applications.

Detailed product information on the LW60 and the BestFits for lining applications is provided on the following pages. For information on the RF3 backflushing filter, consult Schroeder’s Process Filtration Catalog (L-2728). For information on the WQLF15, QT and QLF15/QF15, please consult Schroeder’s Filtration Products Catalog (L-2520).
Schroeder Industries currently manufactures over 1,800 BestFit™ performance replacement elements. In addition, Schroeder produces all of the technical data to support the sale of these products. The BestFit™ family consists of standard elements, cartridge repair elements and the new SchroederSpun process filtration elements, as well as, mining specific elements. The following products are currently available for the mining industry:

**Mining Products**

### Longwall Pump Car BestFits™

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schroeder BestFit™ P/N</th>
<th>Micron Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSB-1394-2050B</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-1394-20100B</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-1394-20200B</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF-SALL-40Z150B</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF-SALL-40Z10B</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF-WS3L-150PSB</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF-WS3L-M150B</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF-PF3L-Z12B</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF-WE3L-Z60B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF-SALL-100PSB</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBF-SALL-250PSB</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Shield Element BestFits™

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schroeder BestFit™ P/N</th>
<th>Micron Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSB-05841-340B</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-1298-280B</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-1330-3100B</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-1330-325B</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-1330-340B</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-1330-380B</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3060-340B</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3070-2100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3070-225</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3070-240</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3070-280</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3077-525B</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3077-540B</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3176-225B</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-3185-425B</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB-10266-5100B</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Longwall Filter

Flow Rate: Up to 300 gpm (1135 L/min) for use with 95/5 fluids

Max. Operating Pressure: 6,000 psi (400 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure: 18,000 psi (1240 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure: 4500 psi (310 bar)
Temp. Range: -20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting: Cracking: 50 psi (3.4 bar)
LWN60 non-bypassing model available with high crush element
Porting Cap & Housing Cap: Steel
Element Change Clearance: 34.0" (864 mm)
Weight: 550 lb (250 kg)

Element Abs. Rating wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Abs. Rating</th>
<th>Dirt Holding Capacity (gm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39ZPZ3V</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39ZPZ5V</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39ZPZ10V</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39ZPZ25V</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psi (10 bar)
Flow Direction: Outside In
Element Nominal Dimensions: 50" (127 mm) O.D. x 38" (365 mm) long

Specifically designed for use with 95/5 fluids in mining longwall applications
- Horizontal alignment allows straight-through flow, maximizing efficiency and minimizing pressure drop
- Proprietary synthetic media designed specifically for the mining industry, Excellement®-MD, provides level of filtration not achievable using alternative wire mesh elements because of their lack of absolute ratings
- Two-inch BSPP ports are easily adaptable to Super Stecko fittings commonly used underground
- Stainless steel bypass valve that ensures smooth integration with 95/5 fluid
- Non-bypassing version available with high crush (4500 psid) cleanable metal mesh (25 micron) element

### Features

#### Excellement MD

- Mining Specific Elements

#### LW60 Longwall Filter

- Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

### Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressure</th>
<th>Series</th>
<th>Element Part No.</th>
<th>Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 50 psi (3.4 bar) bypass valve.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6000 psi</td>
<td>Z-Media</td>
<td>39ZPZ3V</td>
<td>39ZPZ5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>39ZPZ25V</td>
<td>39ZPZ10V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>39ZPZ225V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow (gpm)</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>200</th>
<th>250</th>
<th>300</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(L/min)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \Delta P_{filter} = \Delta P_{housing} + \Delta P_{element} \]

Exercise:

Determine \( \Delta P \) at 250 gpm (950 L/min) LW6039ZPZ3VB32 using 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluid.

Solution:

\( \Delta P_{housing} = 0.7 \text{ psi} \) [0.05 bar]

\[ \Delta P_{element} = 250 \times 0.06 \times (150 - 150) = 150 \text{ psi} \]

or

\[ \Delta P_{element} = [950 \times (0.06 - 54.9) \times (32 - 32) = 1.1 \text{ bar}] \]

\( \Delta P_{total} = 0.7 + 15.0 = 15.7 \text{ psi} \)

or

\( = [0.05 + 1.1 = 1.15 \text{ bar}] \)

\[ sp \text{ gr} = \text{specific gravity} \]

### Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

\[ \Delta P_{element} = \text{flow} \times \text{element} \times \Delta P \text{ factor} \]

\[ \Delta P \text{ factor} = \text{flow} \times \text{element} \times \text{flow} \times \text{element} \]

\[ \text{flow} \times \text{element} \times \text{flow} \times \text{element} \]

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

Please note that 95/5 fluid has a lower viscosity than 150 SUS and therefore pressure drops for 95/5 will actually be lower.

### Filter Model Number Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Series</th>
<th>Element Part Number</th>
<th>Porting</th>
<th>Bypass Setting</th>
<th>Dirt Alarm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LW60</td>
<td>39ZPZ3V</td>
<td>B32=ISO 228</td>
<td>(Omit)= 50 psi Cracking 30 = 30 psi cracking</td>
<td>DPG= Differential Pressure Gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39ZPZ5V</td>
<td>G-2” (2-11 BSPP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39ZPZ10V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39ZPZ225V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| LWN60         | 39ZPMX25V           | B32=ISO 228 | (Omit)= Blocked | DPG= Differential Pressure Gauge |
|               | G-2” (2-11 BSPP)    |                  |                     |           |
Mining Specific Elements

The multiple layer construction shown below has evolved from comprehensive laboratory testing to provide extended element life and system protection. Each successive layer performs a distinct and necessary function. The outermost layer is designed to maintain element integrity. Beyond this layer, is a spun-bonded scrim, offering coarse filtration and protection for the more delicate filtering layers within. Multiple sheets of fine filtering media follow, providing intricate passageways for the entrapment of dirt particles. When combined, the layers of the Excellement®-MD filter media provide the ideal formulation for filtration performance used in severe mine duty applications. Through the addition of new materials, the strength of our media has been improved when applied in water based fluids. Soak testing in 95/5 fluids proves that Excellement-MD media scrim and wire mesh maintain their integrity. This new media will provide better protection for the valves on the longwall shields and extend the pilot element’s service life in any longwall application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Abs. Rating wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171 B, (c) 1000</th>
<th>Dirt Holding Capacity (gm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39ZPZ3V</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39ZPZ5V</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39ZPZ10V</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39ZPZ25V</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)

Element Nominal Dimensions: 5.0” (127 mm) O.D. x 38” (965 mm) long

*Elements also used in LW60
**Mining Specific Elements**

**Schroeder Part Number:** MSB-1298-280B (80 μ)

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings*

**Specifications**

- **Max Pressure:** 6,000 psi (400 bar)
- **Max Differential Pressure:** 6,000 psid (400 bar)
- **Crush Rating:** > 6,000 psid
- **End Caps:** Stainless Steel
- **Support Tubes:** Stainless Steel
- **Metal Mesh:** Stainless Steel Wrap
- **O-Ring:** Buna N
- **Back-up Ring:** Nylon
- **Flow Rating:** See Graph
- **Filter Rating:** 80 micron

**Pressure Drop**

![Graph of Pressure Drop](image)

**Schroeder Part Number:** MSB-05841-340B (40 μ)

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings*

**Specifications**

- **Max Pressure:** 6,000 psi (400 bar)
- **Max Differential Pressure:** 6,000 psid (400 bar)
- **Crush Rating:** >6,000 psid
- **End caps:** Stainless Steel
- **Support Tubes:** Stainless Steel
- **Metal Mesh:** Stainless Steel
- **O-Ring:** Buna N
- **Flow Rating:** See Graph
- **Filter Rating:** 40 micron

**Pressure Drop**

![Graph of Pressure Drop](image)
Mining Specific Elements

Schroeder Part Numbers: MSB-3077-525B (25 µ) & MSB-3077-540B (40 µ)

Specifications

Max Pressure: 5,000 psi (350 bar)
Max Flow Rate: 40 gpm (150 L/min)
Filter Rating: 25/40 Micron
End caps: Stainless Steel
Support Tubes: Stainless Steel
Metal Mesh: Stainless Steel Pleated
O-Ring: Buna N
Back-up Ring: Nylon

Max Pressure: 6,000 psi (400 bar)
Max Differential Pressure: 5000 psid (350 bar)
Max Flow Rate: 48 gpm (180 L/min)
Filter Rating: 25/40/80/100 Micron
End Caps: Stainless Steel
Support Tubes: Stainless Steel
Metal Mesh: Stainless Steel Wrap
O-Ring: Buna N
Back-Up Ring: Nylon
Support Ring: Stainless Steel

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings

Schroeder Part Number: MSB-1330-325B (25 µ), MSB-1330-340B (40 µ), MSB-1330-380B (80 µ) & MSB-1330-100B (100 µ).
Mining Specific Elements

Schroeder Part Number: MSB-3060-340B (40 μ)

- Micron Rating: 40 micron
- Max Pressure: 4,500 psi (310 bar)
- Max Differential Pressure: 4,000 psid (310 bar)
- Crush Rating: >4500 psid
- End caps: Stainless Steel
- Support Tubes: Stainless Steel
- Metal Mesh: Stainless Steel
- O-Ring: Buna N
- Flow Rating: See Graph
- Filter Rating: 40 micron

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings

Schroeder Part Number: MSB-3176-225B (25 μ)

- Micron Rating: 25 Micron
- Max Pressure: 5,000 psi (350 bar)
- Max Differential Pressure: 5,000 psid (350 bar)
- Competition fails at: 1500 psid (103 bar)
- Max Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (2 L/min)
- Filter Rating: 25 Micron
- Body: Stainless Steel
- Metal Mesh: Stainless Steel Wrap
- O-Ring: Buna N
- Back-Up Ring: Nylon

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings
Mining Specific Elements

Schroeder Part Numbers: SBF-WS3L-150PSB (150 μm) & SBF-WE3L-Z10B (10 μm)

Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micron Rating</th>
<th>SBF-WS3L-150PSB: 150μm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBF-WE3L-Z10B: 10μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collapse Rating</td>
<td>150 psid (min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Cap</td>
<td>Anodized Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Support Tube</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Media</td>
<td>SBF-WS3L-150PSB: 150μm synthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBF-WE3L-Z10B: 10μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O-Ring</td>
<td>Buna N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings

Schroeder BestFit™ P/N
- SBF-PF3L-Z12B
- SBF-WE3L-Z60B
- SBF-WS3L-Z10B
- Seebach Element P/N
  - SA12MB-PF3L-95/5
  - SA75FBWE3L-Water
  - SA12MB-WS3LP-95/5

Seebach Filter
- Triple "L" Filter
- Triple "L" Filter
- Triple "L" Filter

Schroeder Part Number: SBF - SALL - 40Z150B & SBF- SALL - 40Z10B

Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micron Rating</th>
<th>SBF-SALL-40Z150B: 150μm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBF-SALL-40Z10B: 10μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collapse Rating</td>
<td>Not Rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Caps</td>
<td>Anodized Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Tube</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Media</td>
<td>SBF-SALL-40Z150B: 150μm synthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBF-SALL-40Z10B: 10μm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O-Ring</td>
<td>Buna N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings

Schroeder BestFit™ P/N
- SBF-SALL-40Z150B
- SBF-SALL-40Z10B
- Seebach Element P/N
  - SALL40FB-150-Water
  - SALL40G010-95/5

Seebach Filter
- 2UC3230-000
- 2UC3230-000

Seebach Filter
- Triple "L" Filter
- Triple "L" Filter
- Triple "L" Filter
Mining Specific Elements

Schroeder Part Numbers: MSB-3070-225 (25 μ), MSB-3070-240 (40 μ), MSB-3070-280 (80 μ) & MSB-3070-2100 (100 μ)

Max Pressure: 5,000 psi (350 bar)
Max Differential Pressure: 5,000 psid (350 bar)
Max Flow Rate: 52 gpm (200/L/min)
Filter Rating: 25/40/80/100 Micron
End Caps: Stainless Steel
Support Tubes: Stainless Steel
Metal Mesh: Stainless Steel Wrap
Support Ring: Stainless Steel

Micron Rating:
- SBF-PF3L-Z12B: 12μm
- SBF-WE3L-Z60B: 60μm

Collapse Rating: 150 psid (min)
End Cap: Anodized Aluminum
Support Tube: SBF-PF3L-Z12B: Cold Roll Steel
SBF-WE3L-Z60B: Stainless Steel
Filter Media: SBF-PF3L-Z12B: 12μm synthetic
SBF-WE3L-Z60B: 150μm synthetic
O-Ring: Buna N

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings

Schroeder Part Numbers: SBF-PF3L-Z12B (12 μm) & SBF-WE3L-Z60B (60 μm)

Specifications

Pressure Drop

Micron Rating:
- SBF-PF3L-Z12B: 12μm
- SBF-WE3L-Z60B: 60μm

Collapse Rating: 150 psid (min)
End Cap: Anodized Aluminum
Support Tube: SBF-PF3L-Z12B: Cold Roll Steel
SBF-WE3L-Z60B: Stainless Steel
Filter Media: SBF-PF3L-Z12B: 12μm synthetic
SBF-WE3L-Z60B: 150μm synthetic
O-Ring: Buna N

*Contact factory for additional filter ratings
Mining Specific Elements

Schroeder Part Number: MSB-3185-425B (25 μ)

Specifications

Max pressure: 5000 psi (350 bar)
Max Differential Pressure: 5000 psid (350 bar)
Max flow Rate: 105 gpm (400 l/min.)
Filter Rating: 25 micron
Material: Body - Stainless Steel Metal Mesh - Stainless Steel Wrap O-Ring - Buna N Back-Up Ring - Nylon

*contact factory for additional filter ratings
Glossary

Materials of Construction for Housings, Elements and Seals

Carbon steel without coating – General purpose for non-corrosive and non-oxidizing liquids.

Carbon steel with protective internal coating – This internal coating protects against UV, abrasion and corrosion, and should be specified for water applications, such as river water, service water, cooling water, clear run water from sewage treatment facilities, etc.

304 Series stainless steel – Widely available, good general corrosion resistance, good cryogenic toughness. Excellent formability and weldability.

316 Series (L and Ti) stainless steel – Widely available, good general corrosion resistance, good cryogenic toughness. Excellent formability and weldability.


PTFE / Teflon® (a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers) – General-purpose thermoplastic (Polytetrafluoroethylene) for use as a low friction, insulating product that is inert to most chemical substances.

Buna N / NBR (nitride) – General purpose elastomer for use as seal energizer or low-pressure applications, such as hydraulics and pneumatics. Resistant to oils, hydraulic fluids, water fuels, gases, petroleum oils, cold water, silicone greases and oils. Di-ester base lubricants (MIL-L-7808), ethylene glycol base fluids (Hydrolubes) not suited for use in brake fluids. Good abrasion resistance. Good resistance to compression set. High tensile strength. Characteristics: Rubber-like elastomer. Dull, matte finish. Some NBR o-rings have a very shiny surface.

Silicone – General-purpose elastomer for use as seal material. Resists water and many chemicals such as some acids, oxidizing chemicals, ammonia and isopropyl alcohol. Note: concentrated acids, alkalines and solvents should not be used with silicone rubber. Characteristics: Soft rubber-like elastomer. High tear and tensile strength, good elongation, excellent flexibility.

Viton® (a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers) – Widely available elastomer for use as seal energizer or low-pressure applications, such as process fluids, hydraulics and pneumatics. Highly resistant to many aggressive fluids, such as fuels and chemicals. Characteristics: Rubber-like elastomer. ISO 9000 registration.

EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene) – Versatile and widely used synthetic rubber recognized for its resistance to heat, oxidation, weather, and electricity. Compatible with water, acids, alkalies, phosphate esters and many ketones and alcohols.

Cleaning Reusable Filter Elements – The cleaning methods for the reusable elements depend upon the type of service and the filter element design. The individual cleaning methods described here can be combined to achieve better results. It is not advisable to attempt most of these cleaning methods without the proper equipment and training. There are competent organizations best suited for this type of work. Upon request, we will provide a cleanliness certificate, including the results of a bubble-point test as well as the clean and fully laden element weights.

Pyrolysis – This method is based upon the removal of organic materials imbedded within the element. Organic material is vaporized at high temperature in an oxygen-depleted atmosphere. Exact control of the temperature and oxygen content is required to avoid damage to the element of the possibility of flame generation.

Vacuum Pyrolysis – This method is based upon the removal of plastic materials imbedded within the element using a two-step process. Organic material is vaporized at high temperature in an oxygen-depleted atmosphere within a vacuum chamber. In this process the material to be removed is melted into liquid and evacuated via vacuum in the first step, then further heating vaporizes the remaining material in the second step. Exact control of the vacuum, temperature and oxygen content is required to avoid damage to the element of the possibility of flame generation.

Boil Off – This method is based upon a process similar to a commercial dishwasher. Constant flowing of a flushing liquid (typically a solvent) at high temperature ensures removal of particles.

High Pressure Wash – This method is used mainly for the removal of coarse particles from the filter elements. It can be a manual or automatic process depending on the equipment available. A standard high pressure using water or water-based solvents can be used taking care not to damage the element. The wash direction must be consistent with the flow direction of the element.

Ultrasonic Cleaning – This method utilizes an ultrasonic bath, which easily loosens the particles imbedded in the filter element. Using water with a detergent additive, a 20 to 40 Hz frequency is recommended. Solvents other than standard detergents can be used also.
### Process Filtration Worksheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Contact Name</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Title</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City, State, Zip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Providing the following information will allow us to determine the most appropriate process filter for your particular application.

**Description of Application:** (add schematics as needed)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Fluid</th>
<th>Flow Rate</th>
<th>Operating Pressure</th>
<th>Design Pressure</th>
<th>Operating Temperature</th>
<th>Design Temperature</th>
<th>Filtration Rating</th>
<th>Viscosity</th>
<th>Dirt Content</th>
<th>Voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gpm</td>
<td>psi</td>
<td>psi</td>
<td>°F</td>
<td>°F</td>
<td>µm</td>
<td>SUS</td>
<td>mg/l</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Desired Filter**: (please check)
- Single Filter housing
- Duplex Filter Housing
- Self-Cleaning Filter
- No Preference

**Element Type**: (please check)
- Disposable
- Recyclable
- No Preference

**Dirt Alarm**: (please check)
- Optical
- Optical Electrical
- No Preference

**Material Requirements**: (if any)

**Characterization of Contamination**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressurized Air Service?</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>If yes, please indicate pressure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>psi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connection Inlet / Outlet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Third Party / Certificate?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Comments**: (Please attach any applicable drawings)

---

*Please contact factory if the maximum temperature exceeds the fluid’s boiling point.
**Not for the Self-Cleaning Filter.
***Only needed for the use of a Self-Cleaning Filter.
Reference List
H. Werries, “Einfluss von Fremdpartikeln in Walzlager und Maßnahmen zu ihrer Vermeidung”,
University of Hanover, 1992

R.W. Park, Moog Australia Pty Ltd., Contamination Control - A Hydraulic OEM Perspective,
Monash University, Australia, 1997

Fluid Power University of Bath, GB Total Cleanliness Control in Hydraulic Systems
ISO 4405:1991 Hydraulic fluid power - Fluid contamination - Determination of particulate contamination
by the gravimetric method
ISO 4406: 1999 Hydraulic fluid power - Fluids - Code for defining the level of contamination of solid particles
ISO 4406: 1987 Hydraulic fluid power - Fluids - Methods for coding level of contamination by solid particles
CETOP - RP 94 H - Determination of solid particulates in hydraulic fluids using an automatic particle counter
employing the light extinction principle
ISO 4407:1991 Hydraulic fluid power - Fluid contamination - Determination of particulate contamination by
the counting method using a microscope
ISO 11171:1999 Hydraulic fluid power - Calibration of liquid automatic particle counters
ISO 4402:1991 Hydraulic fluid power - Calibration of automatic count instruments for particles suspended
in liquids - Method using classified AC Fine Test Dust contaminant
NAS 1638: Cleanliness requirements of parts used in hydraulic systems

University of Würzburg, Fluid Mechanics lecture

CONTMON_DESIGN.html #1.1